### UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

### **FORM 10-K**

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

 $\mathbf{X}$ 

#### For the fiscal year ended December 27, 2020 or TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 Commission file number 001-36104 POTBELLY CORPORATION (Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter) Delaware 36-4466837 (State or Other Jurisdiction of (I.R.S. Employer Incorporation) Identification No.) 111 N. Canal Street, Suite 850 Chicago, Illinois 60606 (Address of Principal Executive Offices) (Zip Code) Registrant's Telephone Number, Including Area Code: (312) 951-0600 Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act: Title of each class Trading Symbol(s) Name of each exchange on which registered The NASDAO Stock Market LLC Common Stock, \$0.01 par value PBPB (Nasdag Global Select Market) Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes 🗆 No 🗵 Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes 🗆 No 🗵 Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months, and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes $\boxtimes$ No $\square$ Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (\$232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files.) Yes 🗵 No 🗆 Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. Large accelerated filer Accelerated filer X $\mathbf{X}$ Non-accelerated filer Smaller reporting company Emerging growth company If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. $\Box$ Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report. Yes 🗆 No 🗵 Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes 🗆 No 🗵 As of June 30th, 2020, the last trading day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, the aggregate market value of the registrant's outstanding common equity held by non-affiliates was \$55.9 million, based on the closing price of the registrant's common stock on such date as reported on the Nasdaq Global Select Market. For the purposes of this computation, shares held by directors and executive officers of the registrant have been excluded. Such exclusion is not intended, nor shall it be deemed, to be an admission that such persons are affiliates of the registrant. As of February 24, 2021, 27,951,077 shares of the registrant's common stock were outstanding. DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Portions of the registrant's definitive proxy statement for its 2021 Annual Meeting to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission not later than 120 days after the end of the year covered by this Annual Report are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Annual Report.

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

3

### Cautionary Statement on Forward-Looking Statements

PART I Item 1. Item 1A. Item 1B. Item 2. Item 3. Item 4.	Business         Risk Factors         Unresolved Staff Comments         Properties         Legal Proceedings         Mine Safety Disclosures	5 13 26 26 26 26
PART II Item 5. Item 6. Item 7. Item 7A. Item 8. Item 9. Item 9A. Item 9B.	Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities Selected Financial Data Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk Financial Statements and Supplementary Data Changes In and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure Controls and Procedures Other Information	27 29 33 48 49 74 74 74
PART III Item 10. Item 11. Item 12. Item 13. Item 14.	Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance Executive Compensation Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence Principal Accountant Fees and Services	75 75 75 75 75
PART IV Item 15. Exhibit Index Signatures	Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules	76 77 81

### CAUTIONARY STATEMENT ON FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Forward-looking statements, within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), are made throughout this Annual Report and are intended to come within the safe harbor protection provided by those sections. These forward-looking statements can generally be identified by the use of forward-looking terminology, including the terms "believes," "estimates," "anticipates," "expects," "strives," "goal," "seeks," "projects," "intends," "forecasts," "plans," "may," "will" or "should" or, in each case, their negative or other variations or comparable terminology. They appear in a number of places throughout this Annual Report and include statements regarding our intentions, beliefs or current expectations concerning, among other things, our results of operations, financial condition, liquidity, prospects, growth, strategies and the industry in which we operate.

By their nature, forward-looking statements involve risks and uncertainties because they relate to events and depend on circumstances that may or may not occur in the future. We believe that these risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to, those described in "Risk Factors" in Item 1A, which include, but are not limited to, the following:

- the potential future impact of COVID-19 on our business and results of operations;
- competition in the restaurant industry, which is highly competitive and includes many larger, more well-established companies;
- risks of food safety and food-borne illnesses and other health concerns about our food;
- changes in economic conditions, including the effects of consumer confidence and discretionary spending;
- our ability to successfully implement our business strategy;
- our reliance on a limited number of suppliers for our major products and on a distribution network with a limited number of distribution partners for the majority of our national distribution program;
- the success of our initiatives to increase sales and traffic, including menu optimization, off-premises sales options and increased marketing and brand awareness programs;
- the future cost and availability of credit, and the liquidity or operations of our suppliers and other service providers;
- fluctuation in price and availability of commodities, including but not limited to items such as beef, poultry, grains, dairy and produce and energy supplies, where prices could increase or decrease more than we expect;
- our ability to successfully identify, open and operate new shops (which is dependent upon various factors such as the availability of attractive sites for new shops);
- our ability to negotiate suitable lease terms, terminate on acceptable terms or sublease or assign leases for underperforming shops;
- our ability to obtain all required governmental permits including zoning approvals on a timely basis;
- our ability to control construction and development costs and obtain capital to fund such costs;
- our ability to recruit, train and retain qualified operating personnel;
- changes in consumer tastes and lack of acceptance or awareness of our brand in existing or new markets;
- failure of our marketing efforts to attract and retain customers;
- damage to our reputation caused by, for example, any perceived reduction in the quality of our food, service or staff or an adverse change in our culture;
- local, regional, national and international economic and political conditions;
- the seasonality of our business;
- demographic trends;
- traffic patterns and our ability to effectively respond in a timely manner to changes in traffic patterns;
- the cost of advertising and media;
- inflation or deflation, unemployment rates, interest rates, and increases in various costs, such as real estate and insurance costs;



- adverse weather conditions, local strikes, natural disasters and other disasters, especially in local or regional areas in which our shops are concentrated;
- our ability to grow our digital business;
- litigation or legal complaints alleging, among other things, illness, injury or violations of federal and state workplace and employment laws and our ability to obtain and maintain required licenses and permits;
- government actions and policies; tax and other legislation; regulation of the restaurant industry; and accounting standards or pronouncements;
- security breaches of confidential customer information in connection with our electronic processing of credit and debit card transactions or the failure of our information technology system;
- actions taken by activist stockholders;
- our ability to adequately protect our intellectual property; and
- other factors discussed under "Business" in Item 1, "Risk Factors" in Item 1A and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" in Item 7.

These factors should not be construed as exhaustive and should be read in conjunction with the other cautionary statements included in this document. These risks and uncertainties, as well as other risks of which we are not aware or which we currently do not believe to be material, may cause our actual future results to be materially different than those expressed in our forward-looking statements. We do not undertake to update our forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as may be required by law.

### PART I

### ITEM 1. BUSINESS

### The Neighborhood Sandwich Shop

Potbelly Corporation is a sandwich concept that has been feeding customers' smiles with warm, toasty sandwiches, signature salads, hand-dipped shakes and other fresh menu items, customized just the way customers want them, for more than 40 years. Potbelly promises Fresh, Fast & Friendly service in an environment that reflects the local neighborhood. Our employees are trained to engage with our customers in a genuine way to provide a personalized experience. We believe the combination of our great food, people and atmosphere allows Potbelly to help people love lunch and creates a devoted base of Potbelly fans.

We believe that a key to our past and future success is our culture. It is embodied in The Potbelly Advantage, which is an expression of our Vision, Mission and Values, and the foundation of everything we do. Our Vision is to be your moment of escape, thanks to our relaxing shop, friendly faces, and toasty sandwiches. Our Mission is to help people love lunch. Our Values embody both how we lead and how we behave, and form the cornerstone of our culture. We use simple language that resonates from the frontline associate to the most senior levels of the organization, creating shared expectations and accountabilities in how we approach our day-to-day activities. We strive to be a fun, friendly and hardworking group of people who enjoy taking care of our customers, while at the same time taking care of each other.

As of December 27, 2020, we had 446 shops in 32 states and the District of Columbia. Of these, the company operated 400 shops and franchisees operated 46 shops. In 2020, Potbelly's total shop base reduced by 5.9% compared to the prior year. Potbelly generated shop-level (loss) profit margin of (1.4)%, 15.0%, and 16.7% in 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively. Shop-level profit (loss) margin measures net shop sales less shop operating expenses as a percentage of net shop sales). Shop-level profit (loss) in 2020 was significantly impacted by the COVID-19 global pandemic which is discussed further in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" in Item 7.

Shop-level profit (loss) margin is not required by, nor presented in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"). See "Selected Financial Data" in Item 6 for a discussion of shop-level profit margin and a reconciliation of the differences between shop-level profit and income (loss) from operations, as well as a calculation of shop-level profit margin.

### **Our History**

Potbelly started in 1977 as a small antique store on Lincoln Avenue in Chicago. To boost sales, the original owner began offering toasty warm sandwiches to customers. Soon, people who had no interest in antiques were stopping by to enjoy the delicious sandwiches, homemade desserts and live music featured in the shop. As time passed, Potbelly became a well-known neighborhood destination with a loyal following of regulars and frequent lines out the door.

Potbelly opened its second shop in 1997 and continued to open shops in more neighborhoods reaching 100 shops in 2005, 200 shops in 2008, 300 shops in 2013 and 400 shops in 2016. Throughout the growth, each new shop has maintained a similar look, vibe and experience that defines the Potbelly brand. Though our shops vary in size and shape, we maintain core elements in each new location, such as fast and efficient line flow, vintage décor customized with local details and exceptional customer focus.

Just like our first shop on Lincoln Avenue, we are committed to building community roots in all the neighborhoods we serve.

### **Our Business Strategy**

As we close out 2020 and look to 2021, we have shifted from being reactive and focused on protecting the brand, to being proactive and more deliberate in our efforts to drive profitable growth in our existing business. Our new "Traffic-Driven Profitability" 5-pillar strategic plan includes a prioritized set of low-cost strategic investments that we believe will deliver strong returns. The 5 pillars are:

- Craveable Quality Food at a Great Value
- People Creating Good Vibes
- Customer Experiences that Drive Traffic Growth
- Digitally Driven Awareness, Connection and Traffic
- Franchise Focused Development

These initiatives include improvements to our overall customer experience, an updated menu and further enhanced Potbelly Perks program. They also include improvements to drive a better digital customer experience, payment technology and loyalty programs.



Lastly, we are prioritizing low-cost, high-return traffic driving opportunities, as well as numerous initiatives that are focused on expanding shop level margins. While we cannot provide assurances that we will achieve and maintain these objectives, we consider each of them to be a core strategy of our business.

Shop Operations. We believe that continued excellence in shop-level execution is fundamental to our growth strategy. To maintain our operational standards, we use a Balanced Scorecard approach to measure People, Customers, Sales and Profits at each of our shops. Hiring the right people and maintaining optimal staffing levels enable us to run efficient operations. We track metrics such as peak hour throughput and Customer Satisfaction Survey Results. Shop sales and profitability are benchmarked against prior year periods and budget, and we focus on achieving targets on a shop-by-shop basis. To support our shop operators, we invest in systems and technology that can meaningfully improve shop-level execution. For example, we have applied technology to administrative activity to enable complete front-of-house, thereby maintaining customer focus. In addition, we are expanding our off-premise business, including catering, delivery and pickup, which we view as additional growth drivers.

Shop Development. Our company-operated shops are successful in diverse markets in 21 states and the District of Columbia. We evaluate a number of metrics to assess the optimal sites for our new shops, including neighborhood daytime population, site visibility, traffic and accessibility, along with an on-the-ground qualitative assessment of the characteristics of each unique trade area. This location-specific approach to development allows us to leverage our versatile shop format, which does not have standardized requirements with respect to size, shape or location, to achieve strong returns across a wide range of real estate settings. See "—Site Selection and Expansion—Shop Design" for more information about our shop requirements.

*Marketing.* We believe that our brand position, "Potbelly is the sandwich shop with the craveable quality and good vibes of a first-class dive" reflects our brand strength and competitive advantage and has broad appeal across a wide range of market types and geographies. We learn from the formal customer feedback we solicit, and from managers and employees who interact with customers in our shops, that many customers in new markets report positive recommendations from friends and family members who live in regions with established Potbelly shops. We believe that our positive brand perception helps drive interest in our shops in both existing and new markets. We enhance this with our social and digital interactions and complement our distinctive in-shop experience with online access, allowing customers to order ahead through both our website and Potbelly app, including catering, delivery or in-shop pick up.

*Franchising.* In 2010, we initiated a program to franchise shops in selected markets in the U.S. As of December 27, 2020, we had franchise shops in Alaska, California, Florida, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kentucky, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Mississippi, Nebraska, North Carolina, North Dakota, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, and Virginia. As we further develop our franchise program, we intend to expand the number of franchise shops on a disciplined basis. We focus on markets we believe have appropriate characteristics for our franchise shops and on franchisees that are compatible with the Potbelly culture. As of December 27, 2020, our franchisees operated 46 shops. See "—Franchising" for more information about our franchise programs. Although we do not expect franchise activities to result in significant revenue in the near term, we see the expansion of our franchising efforts to be a valuable potential growth opportunity over time.

### **Our Food**

#### **Our Menu**

Each of our shops offers freshly-made food with high quality ingredients. The majority of our sales are generated during lunch, but dinner and breakfast (in locations with high early morning traffic) are also important to our business. Our menu currently includes toasty warm sandwiches, signature salads, soups, chili, sides, desserts and, in our breakfast locations, breakfast sandwiches and steel cut oatmeal.

Overall, we believe our menu of high quality food at reasonable prices offers considerable value to our customers. In fiscal 2020, our system-wide average check was approximately \$9.09.

We believe menu innovation is a way for us to grow our business, responding to consumer trends, listening to customer feedback, and understanding customer's needs. This innovation includes the on-going development of bundling options, craveable add-ons, and premium protein sandwiches served toasty warm from our ovens, while continuing to encourage customization and personalization by each customer.

### Food Preparation and Safety

Food safety is a top priority, and we dedicate substantial resources, including our supply chain and quality assurance teams, to help ensure that our customers enjoy safe, quality food products. We have taken various steps to mitigate food safety and quality risks, including having personnel focused on this goal together with our supply chain team. We consider food safety and quality assurance

when selecting our distributors and suppliers. The shops are provided the training, processes and tools to serve safe, wholesome food to our customers. Our shops' practices are validated by third-party food safety reviews, internal safety audits and routine health inspections.

### **Shop Operations and Management**

We believe having an excellent manager in each shop is a critical factor in achieving continuous excellence in operations. Managers hire our employees, help ensure consistent execution of our menu items and strive to achieve specific targets that are evaluated on a quarterly basis. We devote significant time and resources to identifying, selecting and training our managers who plan, manage and operate their shops and who, along with our employees, provide a positive customer experience to our Potbelly fans. We believe our comprehensive processes for developing business leaders, such as our shop managers, are a key factor in driving our success.

#### **Potbelly Operations**

Our operations are structured around the elements of People, Customers, Sales and Profits. During our peak hours of 11:30 a.m. to 1:30 p.m., our employees greet our customers and take their orders (in some shops, we take their orders while they wait in line by using a proprietary tablet system to communicate with our preparation employees). We focus on effective communication, technology and management to provide a quick and seamless experience for our customers. In addition, each shop completes quarterly tactical plans designed to help the shop achieve its targets relative to each element. In order to better assess and improve the Potbelly experience, we track metrics such as sales and profitability, employee turnover and customer satisfaction. We review overall scores locally, regionally and nationally in order to assess our operational progress and identify areas of operational focus. Attaining sales and profit budgets and meeting Customer & People targets allows a shop to be eligible for quarterly incentive targets.

### Human Capital Resources

As of December 27, 2020, we employed approximately 5,500 persons, of which approximately 100 are corporate personnel, 500 are shop management personnel and the remainder are hourly shop personnel.

Potbelly actively creates and promotes an environment that is inclusive of all people and their unique abilities, strengths and differences. We respect and embrace diversity in each other, our customers, suppliers and all others with whom we interact as an essential component in the way we do business. We look to attract, hire and retain smart, talented and outgoing people who share and demonstrate our values. We value friendly employees who engage with our customers in a genuine way to provide a personalized experience. We believe we make expectations and accountabilities clear through our culture training and our Employee Handbook, including the Ethics Code of Conduct, which summarizes company information, policies and employee conduct guidelines and is required to be reviewed and signed by every employee upon hire and repeated annually.

*The Potbelly Advantage*, outlined in our Employee Handbook, defines the Culture of our company and our employees. It is the recipe that motivates and inspires us to be the best at what we do.

Our Vision - Your moment of escape, thanks to our relaxing shop, friendly faces and toasty sandwiches.

Our Mission – Help people love lunch again.

Our Values are expressed by How We Lead and How We Behave.

- How We Lead
  - 0 Build and Inspire Teams: Select great talent, capture their hearts and minds, empower them to flourish
  - 0 Embrace Change: Continually evolve and innovate
  - 0 Create Potbelly "Fans": Deliver the Potbelly Experience that creates customer love and loyalty
  - 0 Deliver Results: Use tools and best practices to drive consistently excellent results
- How We Behave
  - 0 Teamwork: Respect diverse backgrounds and points of view, work together to support the success of the team
  - 0 Accountability: Own it by meeting commitments, making priorities and expectations clear and providing feedback
  - 0 Positive Energy: Be passionate about our jobs and create a fun, friendly and caring environment
  - Coaching: Increase the competence, confidence and capabilities of others
  - Food Loving: We love great food, made right
  - 0 Integrity: Act with dignity, honesty and respect

Our culture helps us to attract and retain employees and has contributed to our better than industry average turnover rate of 82.5% for the year ended December 27, 2020. Employees are further encouraged to perform at their personal best through an ongoing scorecard measuring system that is tied directly to a pay for performance compensation program. We believe our sustainable process to hire, train and develop our people enables us to deliver a positive customer experience. A typical Potbelly shop consists of one manager, and as many as 5 to 14 employees during our peak hours.

Many of our managers live in the neighborhood in which their shop is located. We believe this allows them to get to know their customers, understand the unique character of each neighborhood and form deep roots within the community. The shop manager has primary responsibility for the day-to-day operation of the shop and is required to abide by Potbelly's operating standards. Our Management Training Program provides new managers with six to eight weeks of training that emphasizes culture, standards, strategy and procedures to prepare them for success, and is followed by on-going, in-shop coaching with their District or Regional manager. Our shop managers report to District Managers who typically report to a Regional Director, and ultimately to our Chief Operations Officer. In addition, members of senior management visit shops regularly to help ensure that our culture, strategy and quality standards are being adhered to in all aspects of our operations.

Shop managers are responsible for selecting, hiring and training the employees for each new shop. The training period for new non-management employees lasts approximately eight weeks and is characterized by on-the-job supervision by an experienced employee. Ongoing employee training remains the responsibility of the shop manager, but, as noted above, we provide specific training for our employees around *The Potbelly Advantage* each year. Special emphasis is placed on the safety, consistency and quality of food preparation and service, which is monitored through ongoing coaching sessions and meetings with managers. In addition, we have other continuing communications with all of our employees on food safety and preparation standards.

At Potbelly, we believe rewards and recognition play an important role in retaining our employees. Our approach to reward talent is through a combination of competitive compensation and benefits. To foster a sense of ownership and align the interest of our team members with shareholders, stock options, restricted stock units and performance-based units are provided to eligible team members under our 2019 Long-Term Incentive Plan. Additionally, certain employees are eligible for performance-based cash incentive plans. These incentive plans reward individuals based on the achievement of predetermined company targets.

Potbelly is committed to providing our employees with a benefits program that is both comprehensive and competitive. Our benefits program offers health care, dental and vision coverage, as well as financial security to our employees and their families. Potbelly provides an employee meal benefit program. Our Recognition Handbook outlines our programs that recognize employees' contributions to the overall objectives and efficient operations of the Potbelly Nation.

### The Potbelly Experience

We seek to deliver a positive experience for every customer at every opportunity through our tasty food, unique atmosphere and outgoing and engaging employees. We seek to staff each shop with experienced teams to ensure consistent and attentive customer service. We look to hire employees who are friendly and responsive to the needs of our customers as they assist them in selecting menu items complementing individual preferences. We strive to staff appropriately during peak hours to ensure a fast yet personal Potbelly experience for each customer, with face-to-face interaction from start to finish. We also provide off-premise services, including catering, delivery and pick-up to serve our Potbelly fans.

### **Restaurant Portfolio**

As of December 27, 2020, we had 446 shops in 32 states and the District of Columbia. Of these, the company operates 400 shops and franchisees operate 46 shops.

In 2020, 2019, and 2018, we opened 5, 2, and 10, new company-operated shops, respectively, and expanded Boston, Chicago, and District of Colombia. In the near term we will continue to close underperforming shops and limit our rate of company-operated shop growth. In 2021, we do not expect to open any new company-operated shops.

With an average new shop investment of approximately \$600,000 and average unit volumes of approximately \$1 million, which represent the average net sandwich shop sales for all shops on an annual basis (excluding periods when sales were adversely impacted by COVID-19), we strive to generate average shop-level profit margins, a non-GAAP measure, that range from the high teens to above 20%. However, we cannot provide any assurances that we will achieve and maintain similar profit margins or cash returns in the future.

#### Site Selection and Expansion

We consider the location of a shop to be a critical variable in its long-term success and as such, we devote significant effort to the investigation and evaluation of potential locations. We seek new shop locations based on specific criteria, such as demographic



characteristics, daytime population thresholds and traffic patterns, along with the potential visibility of, and accessibility to, the shop. New shops are built with only one purpose in mind: to generate cash flow that meets or exceeds those modeled in our return targets. In the near term we plan to limit our rate of company-operated shop growth.

### Shop Design

We strive to create a unique customer experience that delivers a neighborhood feel for each shop. We typically design the interior of our shops inhouse, utilizing outside architects when necessary. Our design team sources most furnishings and decorations for our shops. Each of our shops features vintage décor and shared design elements, such as the use of wood, wallpaper motifs and our signature Potbelly stove. Consistent with *The Potbelly Advantage*, our shops display locally-themed photos and other decorative items inspired by the neighborhood. Our shop size averages approximately 2,400 square feet; however, we currently target shop sizes between 1,800 and 2,500 square feet for new openings. The dining area of a typical shop can seat anywhere from 40 to 60 people. Some of our shops incorporate larger dining areas and outdoor patios. We believe the unique atmosphere creates a lively place where friends and family can get together, encourages repeat visits by our customers and drives increased sales. In response to COVID-19, we focused on improving our delivery and customer pickup experience.

### Construction

Construction of a new shop generally takes approximately 50 to 90 days from the date the location is leased or under contract, fully permitted and the landlord has delivered the space to Potbelly. Each new shop requires a total cash investment of approximately \$600,000, but this figure could be materially higher or lower depending on the market, shop size and condition of the premises upon landlord delivery. We generally construct shops in third-party leased retail space but also construct free-standing buildings on leased properties. In the future, we intend to continue converting existing third-party leased retail space or constructing new shops in the majority of circumstances. For additional information regarding our leases, see "—Properties" in Item 2.

#### Franchising

We look for franchisees who love working with a team and have solid business experience, financial qualifications and personal motivation. Our franchise arrangements grant third parties a license to establish and operate a shop using our systems and our trademarks. The franchisee pays us for the ideas, strategy, marketing, operating system, training, purchasing power and brand recognition. All new U.S. franchisees participate in an eight to twelve-week training program consisting of real life experience in our company-operated shops. Franchised shops must be operated in compliance with our methods, standards and specifications, regarding menu items, ingredients, materials, supplies, services, fixtures, furnishings, décor and signs. Although we do not expect franchise activities to result in significant revenue in the near term, we see the expansion of our franchising efforts to be a valuable potential growth opportunity over time.

### **Advertising and Marketing**

We believe our shops appeal to a broad base of loyal customers for our great food and fun environment staffed by friendly people. Under our current strategy we have devoted more resources to marketing, utilizing marketing and advertising tactics to promote the Potbelly brand and, among other things, generate awareness of shop locations, promotions and brand differentiation.

#### Advertising

We promote our shops through media in markets in which we have scale. The uses of digital and outdoor media are the most common advertising vehicles we use in these markets. Additionally, we rely on in-shop materials to communicate and market to our customers.

#### **Digital Marketing**

We have increased our use of digital marketing tools, which enable us to reach a significant number of people in a timely and targeted fashion at a fraction of the cost of traditional media. We believe that our customers will use social media to make dining decisions or to share dining experiences, therefore we advertise on Facebook, Instagram, Twitter and several other social media websites. We also leverage our Potbelly App to communicate with our customers and personalize offers for them. These platforms allow them to transact with us digitally by ordering ahead, paying with their phone and earning tasty treats.

### **Potbelly Perks**

During the second quarter of 2020, the Company implemented a new customer loyalty program for customers using the Potbelly Perks application at the point of sale. The customer will typically earn 10 points for every dollar spent, and the customer will earn a



free entrée after earning 1,000 points. Once a customer earns a free entrée, that entrée reward will expire after 30 days. Any point in a customer's account that does not go toward earning a full entrée will expire a year after the point is earned.

### Sourcing and Supply Chain

Our supply chain team sources, negotiates and purchases food supplies for our shops. We believe in using safe, high quality ingredients while maintaining our value position in the marketplace. We benchmark our products against the competition using consumer panels. We contract with Distribution Market Advantage, Inc., or DMA, a cooperative of multiple food distributors located throughout the nation. DMA is a broker through which we negotiate and gain access to third-party food distributors and suppliers. For fiscal year 2020, distributors through our DMA arrangement supplied us with approximately 87% of our food supplies through six primary distributors: Reinhart FoodService, L.L.C., Ben E. Keith Company, Harbor Foodservice, Shamrock Foods, Gordon Food Service and Nicholas & Co. Our remaining food supplies are distributed by other distributors under separate contracts. Our distributors deliver inventory to our shops approximately two to three times per week.

We negotiate pricing and volume terms directly with certain of our suppliers and distributors or through DMA. Our supply chain team utilizes a mix of forward pricing protocols for certain items under which we agree with our supplier on fixed prices for deliveries at some time in the future, fixed pricing protocols under which we agree on a fixed price with our supplier for the duration of that protocol, and formula pricing protocols under which the prices we pay are based on a specified formula related to the prices of the goods, such as spot prices. Our use of any forward pricing arrangements varies substantially from time to time and these arrangements tend to cover relatively short periods (i.e., typically 12 months or less).

Currently we have pricing arrangements of varying lengths with our distributors and suppliers, including distributors and suppliers of meats, dairy, bread, cookie dough and other products. Meats represent about 27% of our product purchasing composition. In fiscal year 2020, more than 95% of our meat products were sourced from 10 suppliers under non-exclusive contracts. We have a non-exclusive contract with Campagna-Turano Bakery, Inc. for our signature multigrain bread. Campagna-Turano Bakery, Inc. produces bread items in a primary and secondary production facility. We have secondary suppliers in place for many of our significant meats, and we believe we would be able to source our meat and bread requirements from different suppliers if doing so became necessary. However, changes in the price or availability of certain products may affect the profitability of certain items, our ability to maintain existing prices and our ability to purchase sufficient amounts of items to satisfy our customers' demands.

Many of our products, ingredients and supplies are currently sourced from multiple suppliers. Additionally, our supply chain team has established contingency plans for many key products. For example, manufacturers of certain products maintain alternative production facilities capable of satisfying our requirements should the primary facility experience interruptions. For other products, we believe we have identified alternate suppliers that could meet our requirements at competitive prices or, in some cases, have identified a product match that could be used in our shops. Our supply chain team regularly updates our procurement strategies to include contingency plans for new products and ingredients, as well as additional secondary and alternate suppliers. We believe these strategies would collectively enable us to obtain sufficient product quantities from other sources at competitive prices without material disruption should a current supplier be unable to fulfill its commitment to us.

### **Management Information Systems**

Shop-level financial and accounting controls are handled through a point-of-sale and back-office system ("POS") networked into a centralized data center. The POS system is used to process credit card sales transactions and manage the business, controlling costs such as inventory and labor. Our company-operated shops report all transaction data into our corporate data warehouse where business information is provided to corporate employees to aid in collaboration, communication, and training between shops and the corporate office. We believe our systems currently comply with all credit card industry security standards for processing of credit and gift cards.



### Competition

We compete in the restaurant industry, primarily in the limited-service restaurant segment but also with restaurants in the full-service restaurant segment, and face significant competition from a wide variety of restaurants, convenience stores and other outlets on a national, regional and local level. We also face growing competition from meal delivery kit services. We believe that we compete primarily based on product quality, restaurant concept, service, convenience, value perception and price. Our competition continues to intensify as competitors increase the breadth and depth of their product offerings and open new units. We compete with limited-service restaurants, specialty restaurants and other retail concepts for prime shop locations. In recent years, competition has increased from food delivery services, which offer meals from a wide variety of restaurants, particularly during COVID-19.

### **Government Regulation**

We and our franchisees are subject to various federal, state, and local laws affecting our business. Each of our shops is subject to licensing and regulation by a number of governmental authorities, which may include, among others, health and safety, nutritional menu labeling, health care, environmental and fire agencies in the state, or municipality in which the shop is located. Difficulty in obtaining or failing to obtain the required licenses or approvals could delay or prevent the development of a new shop in a particular area. Additionally, difficulties or inabilities to retain or renew licenses, or increased compliance costs due to changed regulations, could adversely affect operations at existing shops.

Our shop operations are also subject to federal and state labor laws, including the U.S. Fair Labor Standards Act and the U.S. Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, governing such matters as minimum wages, overtime and worker conditions. Significant numbers of our food service and preparation personnel are paid at rates related to the applicable minimum wage, and further increases in the minimum wage or other changes in these laws could increase our labor costs. Our ability to respond to minimum wage increases by increasing menu prices will depend on the responses of our competitors and customers. Our distributors and suppliers also may be affected by higher minimum wage and benefit standards, which could result in higher costs for goods and services supplied to us.

We and our franchisees may also be subject to lawsuits from our employees, the U.S. Equal Employment Opportunity Commission or others alleging violations of federal and state laws regarding workplace and employment matters, discrimination and similar matters.

The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010 (the "PPACA") enacted in March 2010 requires chain restaurants with 20 or more locations in the United States to comply with federal nutritional disclosure requirements. The FDA issued final regulations with regard to restaurant menu labeling that became effective May 7, 2018. A number of states, counties and cities have also enacted menu labeling laws requiring multi-unit restaurant operators to disclose additional nutritional information to customers, or have enacted legislation restricting the use of certain types of ingredients in restaurants. While our ability to adapt to consumer preferences is a strength of our concepts, the effect of such labeling requirements on consumer choices, if any, is unclear at this time.

We and our franchisees are subject to the Americans with Disabilities Act (the "ADA"), which, among other things, requires our shops to meet federally mandated requirements for the disabled. The ADA prohibits discrimination in employment and public accommodations on the basis of disability. Under the ADA, we and our franchisees could be required to expend funds to modify our shops to provide service to, or make reasonable accommodations for the employment of, disabled persons. In addition, our employment practices are subject to the requirements of the Immigration and Naturalization Service relating to citizenship and residency. Government regulations could affect and change the items we procure for resale. We and our franchisees may also become subject to legislation or regulation seeking to tax and/or regulate sugary beverages and high-fat and high-sodium foods, which could be costly to comply with. Our results can be impacted by tax legislation and regulation in the jurisdictions in which we operate and by accounting standards or pronouncements.

We and our franchisees are also subject to laws and regulations relating to information security, privacy, cashless payments, gift cards and consumer credit, protection and fraud, and any failure or perceived failure to comply with these laws and regulations could harm our reputation or lead to litigation, which could adversely affect our financial condition.

Our franchising activities are subject to the rules and regulations of the Federal Trade Commission ("FTC") and various state laws regulating the offer and sale of franchises. The FTC's franchise rule and various state laws require that we furnish a franchise disclosure document ("FDD") containing certain information to prospective franchisees and a number of states require registration of the FDD with state authorities. Substantive state laws that regulate the franchisor-franchisee relationship exist in a substantial number of states, and bills have been introduced in Congress from time to time that would provide for federal regulation of the franchisor-franchisee relationship. The state laws often limit, among other things, the duration and scope of non-competition provisions, the ability of a franchisor to terminate or refuse to renew a franchise and the ability of a franchisor to designate sources of supply.

See "Risk Factors" in Item 1A for a discussion of risks relating to federal, state, local and international regulation of our business.

### Seasonality

Our business is subject to seasonal fluctuations. Historically, customer spending patterns for our established shops are lowest in the first quarter of the year due to holidays, consumer habits and adverse weather. Our quarterly results have been and will continue to be affected by the timing of new shop openings and their associated pre-opening costs. As a result of these and other factors, our financial results for any quarter may not be indicative of the results that may be achieved for a full fiscal year.

### **Intellectual Property and Trademarks**

We regard our "Potbelly" and "Potbelly Sandwich Works" trademarks as having significant value and as being important factors in the marketing of our shops. We have also obtained trademarks for several of our other menu items, such as "A Wreck," and for various advertising slogans, including "Good Vibes, Great Sandwiches," "Feed Your Smile" and "A First Class Dive." We are aware of names and marks similar to the trademarks of ours used by other persons in certain geographic areas in which we have shops. However, we believe such uses will not adversely affect us. Our policy is to pursue registration of our intellectual property whenever possible and to oppose vigorously any infringement thereof.

We license the use of our registered trademarks to franchisees through franchise arrangements. The franchise arrangements restrict franchisees' activities with respect to the use of our trademarks and impose quality control standards in connection with goods and services offered in connection with the trademarks.

### **Available Information**

We were incorporated in Delaware in June 2001 as Potbelly Sandwich Works, Inc. and changed our name to Potbelly Corporation in 2002. Our principal offices are located at 111 North Canal Street, Suite 850, Chicago, Illinois 60606 and our telephone number is (312) 951-0600. We maintain a website with the address www.potbelly.com. On our website, we make available at no charge our annual report on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, all amendments to those reports, and our proxy statement, as soon as reasonably practicable after these materials are filed with or furnished to the SEC. The SEC also maintains a website (<u>www.sec.gov</u>) that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC. The contents of our website are not incorporated by reference into this Form 10-K.

### ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

You should carefully consider the following factors, which could materially affect our business, financial condition or results of operations. You should read these Risk Factors in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" in Item 7 and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes to those statements included in Item 8.

### **Risks Related to the COVID-19 Pandemic**

#### The COVID-19 pandemic has adversely affected and could continue to adversely affect our business and results of operations.

The COVID-19 pandemic and related government restrictions imposed by federal, state and local governments have and may continue to impact customer traffic at our shops, may make it more difficult to staff our shops and, in more severe cases, may cause a temporary inability to obtain supplies, increase commodity costs or cause closures of our affected shops, possibly for prolonged periods of time. While some of our shops remained fully operational, the majority were temporarily only open for delivery, pick-up, take-out or drive-thru services for extended periods, as we were required to close or reduce service hours or access to many of our shops to comply with government restrictions. We have also implemented temporary closures, modified hours or reductions in on-site staff, resulting in cancelled shifts for some of our employees. COVID-19 has also adversely affect our ability to implement our business strategy, including our ability to build in both new and existing markets, increase brand awareness and expand our franchising efforts. These changes and any additional changes may materially adversely affect our business or results of operations, and may impact our liquidity or financial condition, particularly if these changes are in place for a significant amount of time.

In addition, our operations could be disrupted if any of our employees or employees of our franchisees were suspected of having COVID-19 since this could require us or our franchisees to quarantine some or all such employees or close and disinfect our shop facilities. If a significant percentage of our workforce or the workforce of our franchisees are unable to work, including because of illness or travel or government restrictions in connection with pandemics or disease outbreaks, our operations may be negatively impacted, potentially materially adversely affecting our business, liquidity, financial condition or results of operations.

Furthermore, the risk of contracting COVID-19 has caused employees and guests to avoid gathering in public places, which has had, and could further have, adverse effects on our shop guest traffic or the ability to adequately staff shops, in addition to the measures we have already taken with respect to moving certain of our shops to delivery, pick-up or drive-thru only service. We would also be adversely affected if government authorities impose additional restrictions on public gatherings, human interactions, operations of restaurants or mandatory closures, seek voluntary closures, restrict hours of operations or impose curfews, restrict the import or export of products or if suppliers issue mass recalls of products. Currently, several states and municipalities in the U.S. where we operate have temporarily restricted the operation of restaurants in light of COVID-19. Any future additional regulation or requirements with respect to the compensation of our employees could also have an adverse effect on our business. Such perceived risk of infection or health risk may adversely affect our business, liquidity, financial condition and results of operations.

Additionally, our results of operations are materially affected by conditions in the credit and financial markets and the economy generally. Global credit and financial markets have experienced extreme volatility and disruptions as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic including diminished liquidity and credit availability, declines in consumer confidence, declines in economic growth, increases in unemployment rates and uncertainty about economic stability. There can be no assurance that deterioration in credit and financial markets and confidence in economic conditions will not occur or be sustained as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic. If the current equity and credit markets deteriorate, or do not improve, it may make any necessary debt or equity financing more difficult, more costly, and more dilutive. Failure by us to secure any necessary financing in a timely manner and on favorable terms could have a material adverse effect on our growth strategy, financial performance and stock price.

The full extent to which the COVID-19 pandemic impacts our business, markets, supply chain, customers and workforce will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted, including new information which may emerge concerning the severity of the COVID-19 pandemic and the actions to treat or contain it or to otherwise limit its impact, among others.

### Risks Related to the Nature of our Business and Operating in the Restaurant Industry

## We face significant competition for customers and our inability to compete effectively may affect our traffic, sales and shop-level profit margins, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The restaurant industry is intensely competitive with many well-established companies that compete directly and indirectly with us with respect to food safety and quality, ambience, service, price and value and location. We compete in the restaurant industry with national, regional and locally-owned limited-service restaurants and full-service restaurants. Some of our competitors have

significantly greater financial, marketing, personnel and other resources than we do, and many of our competitors are well established in markets in which we have existing shops or intend to locate new shops. In addition, many of our competitors have greater name recognition nationally or in some of the local markets in which we have shops. Any inability to successfully compete with the restaurants in our markets will place downward pressure on our customer traffic and may prevent us from increasing or sustaining our revenues and profitability. Consumer tastes, nutritional and dietary trends, traffic patterns and the type, number and location of competing restaurants often affect the restaurant business, and our competitors may react more efficiently and effectively to those conditions. Further, we face growing competition from the supermarket industry, with the improvement of their "convenient meals" in the deli section, and from limited-service and fast casual restaurants, as a result of higher-quality food and beverage offerings by those restaurants. Meal kit delivery companies and other eat-at-home options also present some degree of competition for our shops. In addition, some of our competitors have in the past implemented programs which provide price discounts on certain menu offerings, and they may continue to do so in the future. If we are unable to continue to compete effectively, our traffic, sales and shop-level profit margins could decline, and our business, financial condition and results of operations would be adversely affected.

### Food safety and food-borne illness concerns may have an adverse effect on our business by reducing demand and increasing costs.

Food safety is a top priority, and we dedicate substantial resources to help ensure that our customers enjoy safe, quality food products. However, food-borne illnesses and food safety issues have occurred in the food industry in the past, and could occur in the future. Any report or publicity linking us to instances of food-borne illness or other food safety issues, including food tampering or contamination, could adversely affect our brand and reputation as well as our revenues and profits. In addition, instances of food-borne illness, food tampering or food contamination occurring solely at restaurants of our competitors could result in negative publicity about the food service industry generally and adversely impact our sales.

Furthermore, our reliance on external food suppliers and distributors increases the risk that food-borne illness incidents could be caused by factors outside of our control and that multiple locations would be affected rather than a single shop. We cannot assure that all food items are properly maintained during transport throughout the supply chain and that our employees will identify all products that may be spoiled or contaminated and should not be used in our shops. If our customers become ill from food-borne illnesses, we could be forced to temporarily close some shops. Furthermore, any instances of food contamination, whether or not at our shops, could subject us or our suppliers to a food advisory, recall or withdrawal pursuant to the Food Safety Modernization Act.

### Our digital business, which has become an increasingly significant part of our business, is subject to risks.

If we do not continue to grow our digital business, it may be difficult for us to achieve our planned sales growth. We rely on some third-party delivery services to fulfill delivery orders, and the ordering and payment platforms used by these third-parties, or our mobile app or online ordering system, could be interrupted by technological failures, user errors, cyber-attacks or other factors, which could adversely impact sales through these channels and negatively impact our reputation. Additionally, our delivery partners are responsible for order fulfillment and errors or failures to make timely deliveries could cause guests to stop ordering from us. The third-party restaurant delivery business is intensely competitive, with a number of players competing for market share, online traffic capital, and delivery drivers. If the third-party delivery services that we utilize cease or curtail operations, increase their fees, or give greater priority or promotions on their platforms to our competitors, our delivery business and our sales may be negatively impacted.

### New shops, once opened, may not be profitable, and the results that we have experienced in the past may not be indicative of future results.

Our results have been, and in the future may continue to be, significantly impacted by the timing of new shop openings (often dictated by factors outside of our control), including associated shop pre-opening costs and operating inefficiencies, as well as changes in our geographic concentration due to the opening of new shops. We typically incur the most significant portion of pre-opening expenses associated with a given shop within the five months immediately preceding and the month of the opening of the shop. Our experience has been that labor and operating costs associated with a newly opened shop for the first several months of operation are materially greater than what can be expected after that time, both in aggregate dollars and as a percentage of revenues. Our new shops commonly take 10 to 13 weeks to reach planned operating levels due to inefficiencies typically associated with new shops, including the training of new personnel, lack of market awareness, inability to hire sufficient qualified staff and other factors. We may incur additional costs in new markets, particularly for transportation, distribution and training of new personnel, which may impact the profitability of those shops. Accordingly, the volume and timing of new shop openings may have a meaningful impact on our profitability.

Although we target specified operating and financial metrics, new shops may not meet these targets or may take longer than anticipated to do so. Any new shops we open may not be profitable or achieve operating results similar to those of our existing shops. If our new shops do not perform as planned, our business and future prospects could be harmed. In addition, if we are unable to achieve our expected comparable store sales, our business, financial condition or results of operations could be adversely affected.



### Our sales and profit growth could be adversely affected if comparable store sales are less than we expect.

The level of comparable store sales, which represent the change in year-over-year sales for company-operated shops open for 15 months or longer, will affect our sales growth and will continue to be a critical factor affecting profit growth. Our ability to increase comparable store sales depends in part on our ability to successfully implement our initiatives to build sales. It is possible such initiatives will not be successful, that we will not achieve our target comparable store sales growth or that the change in comparable store sales could be negative, which may cause a decrease in sales and profit growth that would adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

### Opening new shops in existing markets may negatively affect sales at our existing shops.

The consumer target area of our shops varies by location, depending on a number of factors, including population density, other local retail and business attractions, area demographics and geography. As a result, the opening of a new shop in or near markets in which we already have shops could adversely affect the sales of those existing shops. Existing shops could also make it more difficult to build our consumer base for a new shop in the same market. Our business strategy does not entail opening new shops that we believe will materially affect sales at our existing shops, but we may selectively open new shops in and around areas of existing shops that are operating at or near capacity to effectively serve our customers. Sales cannibalization between our shops may become significant in the future as we continue to expand our operations and could affect our sales growth, which could, in turn, adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

### We have limited control with respect to the operations of our franchisees which could have a negative impact on our business.

Our franchisees are obligated to operate their shops according to the specific guidelines we set forth. We provide training opportunities to these franchisees to integrate them into our operating strategy. However, since we do not have control over these shops, we cannot give assurance that there will not be differences in product quality, operations, marketing or profitably or that there will be adherence to all of our guidelines at these shops. The failure of these shops to operate effectively could adversely affect our cash flows from those operations or have a negative impact on our reputation or our business.

In addition, franchisees may not have access to the financial or management resources that they need to open the shops contemplated by their agreements with us, or be able to find suitable sites on which to develop them, or they may elect to cease development for other reasons. Franchisees may not be able to negotiate acceptable lease or purchase terms for the sites, obtain the necessary permits and governmental approvals or meet construction schedules. Any of these problems could slow our growth from franchise operations and reduce our franchise revenues. Additionally, financing from banks and other financial institutions may not always be available to franchisees to construct and open new shops. The lack of adequate financing could adversely affect the number and rate of new shop openings by our franchisees and adversely affect our future franchise revenues.

### **Risks Related to Labor and Supply Chain**

### Increased commodity, energy and other costs could decrease our shop-level profit margins or cause us to limit or otherwise modify our menus, which could adversely affect our business.

Our profitability depends in part on our ability to anticipate and react to changes in the price and availability of food commodities, including among other things beef, poultry, grains, dairy and produce. Prices may be affected due to market changes, increased competition, the general risk of inflation, shortages or interruptions in supply due to weather, disease or other conditions beyond our control, or other reasons. Other events could increase commodity prices or cause shortages that could affect the cost and quality of the items we buy or require us to further raise prices or limit our menu options. These events, combined with other more general economic and demographic conditions, could impact our pricing and negatively affect our sales and shop-level profit margins. We enter into certain forward pricing arrangements with our suppliers from time to time, which may result in fixed or formula-based pricing with respect to certain food products. See "Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk-Commodity Price Risk" in Item 7A. However, these arrangements generally are relatively short in duration and may provide only limited protection from price changes, and the extent to which we use these arrangements varies substantially from time to time. In addition, the use of these arrangements may limit our ability to benefit from favorable price movements.

Our profitability is also adversely affected by increases in the price of utilities, such as natural gas, whether as a result of inflation, shortages or interruptions in supply, or otherwise. Our profitability is also affected by the costs of insurance, labor, marketing, taxes and real estate, all of which could increase due to inflation, changes in laws, competition or other events beyond our control. Our ability to respond to increased costs by increasing menu prices or by implementing alternative processes or products will depend on our ability to anticipate and react to such increases and other more general economic and demographic conditions, as well

as the responses of our competitors and customers. All of these things may be difficult to predict and beyond our control. In this manner, increased costs could adversely affect our performance.

### Shortages or interruptions in the supply or delivery of fresh food products could adversely affect our operating results.

We are dependent on frequent deliveries of fresh food products that meet our specifications. Shortages or interruptions in the supply of fresh food products caused by problems in production or distribution, inclement weather, unanticipated demand or other conditions could adversely affect the availability, quality and cost of ingredients, which would adversely affect our operating results.

# We have a limited number of suppliers for our major products and rely on a distribution network with a limited number of distribution partners for the majority of our national distribution program in the U.S. If our suppliers or distributors are unable to fulfill their obligations under their contracts, it could harm our operations.

We have a limited number of suppliers for our major products, such as bread. In 2020, we purchased almost all of our bread from one supplier, Campagna-Turano Bakery, Inc., and more than 95% of our meat products from ten suppliers. In addition, we contract with a distribution network with a limited number of distribution partners located throughout the nation to provide the majority of our food distribution services in the U.S. Through our arrangement, our food supplies are largely distributed through six primary distributors. Although we believe that alternative supply and distribution sources are available, there can be no assurance that we will be able to identify or negotiate with such sources on terms that are commercially reasonable to us. If our suppliers or distributors are unable to fulfill their obligations under their contracts or we are unable to identify alternative sources, we could encounter supply shortages and incur higher costs. See "Business-Sourcing and Supply Chain" in Item 1.

### Our business operations and future development could be significantly disrupted if we lose key members of our management team.

The success of our business continues to depend to a significant degree upon the contributions of our senior officers and key employees, both individually and as a group. Our future performance will be substantially dependent on our ability to retain and motivate key members of our senior leadership team. We currently have employment agreements in place with all of the members of our senior leadership team. The loss of the services of any of these executive officers or other key employees could have a material adverse effect on our business and plans for future development. In addition, we may have difficulty finding appropriate replacements and our business could suffer. We also do not maintain any key man life insurance policies for any of our employees.

### Unionization activities or labor disputes may disrupt our operations and affect our profitability.

Although none of our employees are currently covered under collective bargaining agreements, our employees may elect to be represented by labor unions in the future. If a significant number of our employees were to become unionized and collective bargaining agreement terms were significantly different from our current compensation arrangements, it could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations. In addition, a labor dispute involving some or all of our employees may harm our reputation, disrupt our operations and reduce our revenues, and resolution of disputes may increase our costs.

As an employer, we may be subject to various employment-related claims, such as individual or class actions or government enforcement actions relating to alleged employment discrimination, employee classification and related withholding, wage-hour, labor standards or healthcare and benefit issues. Such actions, if brought against us and successful in whole or in part, may affect our ability to compete or could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

### Risks Related to Information Technology Systems, Cybersecurity and Data Privacy

### Information technology system failures or breaches of our network security could interrupt our operations and adversely affect our business.

We rely on our computer systems and network infrastructure across our operations, including point-of-sale processing at our shops. In addition, we are increasingly relying on cloud computing and other technologies that result in third parties holding customer information on our behalf. Our operations depend upon our and our third-party vendors' ability to protect our computer equipment and systems against damage from physical theft, fire, power loss, telecommunications failure or other catastrophic events, as well as from internal and external security breaches, viruses and other disruptive problems. Any damage or failure of our computer systems or network infrastructure that causes an interruption in our operations could have a material adverse effect on our business and subject us to litigation or actions by regulatory authorities. In addition, an increasing number of transactions are processed through our mobile application. Disruptions, failures or other performance issues with such customer facing technology systems could impair the benefits such systems provide to our business and negatively impact our relationship with our customers.

### Security breaches of confidential customer information in connection with our electronic processing of credit and debit card transactions may adversely affect our business.

The majority of our sales are by credit or debit cards. Other restaurants and retailers have experienced security breaches in which credit and debit card information of their customers has been stolen. We may in the future become subject to lawsuits or other proceedings for purportedly fraudulent transactions arising out of the actual or alleged theft of our customers' credit or debit card information. Most states have also enacted legislation requiring notification of security breaches involving personal information, including credit and debit card information. Additionally, the California Privacy Act of 2018 ("CCPA"), which became effective on January 1, 2020, provides a new private right of action for data breaches and requires companies that process information on California residents to make new disclosures to consumers about their data collection, use and sharing practices and allow consumers to opt out of certain data sharing with third parties. Any such claim or proceeding, or any adverse publicity resulting from these allegations, may have a material adverse effect on our business.

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures to ensure we will timely and sufficiently notify our investors of material cybersecurity risks and incidents, including the associated financial, legal or reputational consequences of such an event. In addition, we maintain policies and procedures to prevent directors, senior officers and other corporate insiders from trading stock after being made aware of a material cybersecurity incident and to control the distribution of information about cybersecurity events that could constitute material nonpublic information about Potbelly; however, we cannot be certain that a corporate insider who becomes aware of a material cybersecurity incident does not undertake to buy or sell Potbelly stock before information about the incident becomes publicly available.

### Our inability or failure to execute on a comprehensive business continuity plan at our restaurant support centers following a disaster or force majeure event could have a material adverse impact on our business.

Many of our corporate systems and processes and corporate support for our restaurant operations are centralized at one location. We have disaster recovery procedures and business continuity plans in place to address crisis-level events, including hurricanes and other natural disasters, and back up and off-site locations for recovery of electronic and other forms of data and information, and the COVID-19 pandemic has provided a limited test of our ability to manage our business remotely. However, if we are unable to fully implement our disaster recovery plans, we may experience delays in recovery of data, inability to perform vital corporate functions, tardiness in required reporting and compliance, failures to adequately support field operations and other breakdowns in normal communication and operating procedures that could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operation and exposure to administrative and other legal claims. In addition, these threats are constantly evolving, which increases the difficulty of accurately and timely predicting, planning for and protecting against the threat. As a result, our disaster recovery procedures and business continuity plans may not adequately address all threats we face or protect us from loss.

### Legal and Regulatory Risks

# Legislation and regulations requiring the display and provision of nutritional information for our menu offerings, and new information or attitudes regarding diet and health or adverse opinions about the health effects of consuming our menu offerings, could affect consumer preferences and negatively impact our results of operations.

Government regulation and changes in consumer eating habits resulting from shifting attitudes regarding diet and health or new information regarding changes in the health effects of consuming our menu offerings may impact our business. These changes have resulted in, and may continue to result in, the enactment of laws and regulations that impact the ingredients and nutritional content of our menu offerings, or laws and regulations requiring us to disclose the nutritional content of our food offerings.

For example, PPACA establishes a uniform, federal requirement for certain restaurants to post certain nutritional information on their menus. Specifically, the PPACA amended the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act to require chain restaurants with 20 or more locations operating under the same name and offering substantially the same menus to publish the total number of calories of standard menu items on menus and menu boards, along with a statement that puts this calorie information in the context of a total daily calorie intake. The PPACA also requires covered restaurants to provide to consumers, upon request, a written summary of detailed nutritional information for each standard menu item, and to provide a statement on menus and menu boards about the availability of this information. In addition, a number of states, counties, and cities have enacted menu labeling laws imposing requirements for additional menu disclosure, such as sodium content. An unfavorable report on, or reaction to, our menu ingredients, the size of our portions or the nutritional content of our menu items could negatively influence the demand for our offerings.

Compliance with current and future laws and regulations regarding the ingredients and nutritional content of our menu items may be costly and time-consuming. Additionally, if consumer health regulations or consumer eating habits change significantly, we



may be required to modify or discontinue certain menu items, and we may experience higher costs associated with the implementation of those changes. Additionally, some government authorities are increasing regulations regarding trans-fats and sodium, which may require us to limit or eliminate trans-fats and sodium from our menu offerings or switch to higher cost ingredients or may hinder our ability to operate in certain markets. If we fail to comply with these laws or regulations, our business could experience a material adverse effect.

We cannot make any assurances regarding our ability to effectively respond to changes in consumer health perceptions or our ability to successfully implement the nutrient content disclosure requirements and to adapt our menu offerings to trends in eating habits. The imposition of menulabeling laws could have an adverse effect on our results of operations and financial position, as well as the restaurant industry in general.

### We are subject to many federal, state and local laws with which compliance is both costly and complex.

The restaurant industry is subject to extensive federal, state and local laws and regulations, including those relating to building and zoning requirements and those relating to the preparation and sale of food. The development and operation of restaurants depend to a significant extent on the selection and acquisition of suitable sites, which are subject to zoning, land use, environmental, traffic and other regulations and requirements. We are also subject to licensing and regulation by state and local authorities relating to health, sanitation, safety and fire standards.

We are subject to federal and state laws governing our relationships with employees (including the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, and applicable requirements concerning the minimum wage, overtime, family leave, working conditions, safety standards, immigration status, unemployment tax rates, workers' compensation rates and state and local payroll taxes) and federal and state laws which prohibit discrimination. As significant numbers of our associates are paid at rates related to the applicable minimum wage, further increases in the minimum wage or other changes in these laws could increase our labor costs. Our ability to respond to minimum wage increases by increasing menu prices will depend on the responses of our competitors and customers.

We are subject to the ADA, which, among other things, requires our shops to meet federally mandated requirements for the disabled. The ADA prohibits discrimination in employment and public accommodations on the basis of disability. Under the ADA, we could be required to expend funds to modify our shops to provide service to, or make reasonable accommodations for the employment of, disabled persons. In addition, our employment practices are subject to the requirements of the Immigration and Naturalization Service relating to citizenship and residency. Government regulations could also affect and change the items we procure for resale such as commodities.

In addition, our domestic franchising activities are subject to laws enacted by a number of states, rules and regulations promulgated by the U.S. Federal Trade Commission and certain rules and requirements regulating franchising activities in foreign countries. Failure to comply with new or existing franchise laws, rules and regulations in any jurisdiction or to obtain required government approvals could negatively affect our franchise sales and our relationships with our franchisees.

The impact of current laws and regulations, the effect of future changes in laws or regulations that impose additional requirements and the consequences of litigation relating to current or future laws and regulations, or our inability to respond effectively to significant regulatory or public policy issues, could increase our compliance and other costs of doing business and, therefore, have an adverse effect on our results of operations. Failure to comply with the laws and regulatory requirements of federal, state and local authorities could result in, among other things, revocation of required licenses, administrative enforcement actions, fines and civil and criminal liability. In addition, certain laws, including the ADA, could require us to expend significant funds to make modifications to our shops if we failed to comply with applicable standards. Compliance with all of these laws and regulations can be costly and can increase our exposure to litigation or governmental investigations or proceedings.

## Failure to obtain and maintain required licenses and permits or to comply with food control regulations could lead to the loss of our food service licenses and, thereby, harm our business.

Restaurants are required under various federal, state and local government regulations to obtain and maintain licenses, permits and approvals to operate their businesses and such regulations are subject to change from time to time. The failure to obtain and maintain these licenses, permits and approvals could adversely affect our operating results. Typically, licenses must be renewed annually and may be revoked, suspended or denied renewal for cause at any time if governmental authorities determine that our conduct violates applicable regulations. Difficulties or failure to maintain or obtain the required licenses and approvals could adversely affect our existing shops and delay or result in our decision to cancel the opening of new shops, which would adversely affect our business.

## Restaurant companies have been the target of class action lawsuits and other proceedings alleging, among other things, violations of federal and state workplace and employment laws. Proceedings of this nature are costly, divert management attention and, if successful, could result in our payment of substantial damages or settlement costs.

Our business is subject to the risk of litigation by employees, consumers, suppliers, stockholders or others through private actions, class actions, administrative proceedings, regulatory actions or other litigation. The outcome of litigation, particularly class action and regulatory actions, is difficult to assess or quantify. In recent years, restaurant companies have been subject to lawsuits, including class action lawsuits, alleging violations of federal and state laws regarding workplace and employment matters, discrimination and similar matters. A number of these lawsuits have resulted in the payment of substantial damages by the defendants.

Occasionally, our customers file complaints or lawsuits against us alleging that we are responsible for some illness or injury they suffered at or after a visit to one of our shops, including actions seeking damages resulting from food-borne illness or accidents in our shops. We are also subject to a variety of other claims from third parties arising in the ordinary course of our business, including contract claims. The restaurant industry has also been subject to a growing number of claims that the menus and actions of restaurant chains have led to the obesity of certain of their customers. We may also be subject to lawsuits from our employees, the U.S. Equal Employment Opportunity Commission or others alleging violations of federal and state laws regarding workplace and employment matters, discrimination and similar matters.

Regardless of whether any claims against us are valid or whether we are liable, claims may be expensive to defend and may divert time and money away from our operations. In addition, they may generate negative publicity, which could reduce customer traffic and sales. Although we maintain what we believe to be adequate levels of insurance, insurance may not be available at all or in sufficient amounts to cover any liabilities with respect to these or other matters. A judgment or other liability in excess of our insurance coverage for any claims or any adverse publicity resulting from claims could adversely affect our business and results of operations.

### We may not be able to adequately protect our intellectual property, which, in turn, could harm the value of our brands and adversely affect our business.

Our ability to implement our business plan successfully depends in part on our ability to further build brand recognition using our trademarks, service marks and other proprietary intellectual property, including our name and logos and the unique ambiance of our shops. We have registered or applied to register a number of our trademarks. We cannot assure you that our trademark applications will be approved. Third parties may also oppose our trademark applications, or otherwise challenge our use of the trademarks. In the event that our trademarks are successfully challenged, we could be forced to rebrand our goods and services, which could result in loss of brand recognition, and could require us to devote resources to advertising and marketing new brands. If our efforts to register, maintain and protect our intellectual property are inadequate, or if any third party misappropriates, dilutes or infringes on our intellectual property, the value of our brands may be harmed, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and might prevent our brands from achieving or maintaining market acceptance. We may also face the risk of claims that we have infringed third parties' intellectual property rights. If third parties claim that we infringe upon their intellectual property rights, our operating profits could be adversely affected. Any claims of intellectual property infringement, even those without merit, could be expensive and time consuming to defend, require us to rebrand our services, if feasible, divert management's attention and resources or require us to enter into royalty or licensing agreements in order to obtain the right to use a third party's intellectual property.

### **Risks Related to our Growth and Business Strategy**

### Identifying, opening and operating new shops entails numerous risks and uncertainties.

Our shop model is designed to generate strong cash flow, attractive shop-level financial results and high returns on investment. Our current strategy is to close underperforming shops and continue with our limited rate of company-operated shop growth. We may not be able to open our planned new shops on a timely basis, if at all, given the uncertainty of numerous factors, including the location of our current shops, demographics and traffic patterns. In the past, we have experienced delays in opening some shops and that could happen again. Delays or failures in opening new restaurants could adversely affect our business and results of operations.

The number and timing of new shops opened during any given period may be negatively impacted by a number of factors including, without limitation:

- the identification and availability of attractive sites for new shops and the ability to negotiate suitable lease terms;
- anticipated commercial, residential and infrastructure development near our new shops;

- the proximity of potential sites to an existing shop;
- the cost and availability of capital to fund construction costs and pre-opening expenses;
- our ability to control construction and development costs of new shops;
- recruitment and training of qualified operating personnel in the local market;
- our ability to obtain all required governmental permits, including zoning approvals, on a timely basis;
- competition in new markets, including competition for appropriate sites;
- unanticipated increases in costs, any of which could give rise to delays or cost overruns; and
- avoiding the impact of inclement weather, natural disasters and other calamities.

If we are unable to expand in existing markets or penetrate new markets, our ability to increase our revenues and profitability may be harmed.

### Our expansion into new markets may present increased risks.

In the past, we have opened shops in markets where we have little or no operating experience. Shops we open in new markets may take longer to reach expected sales and profit levels on a consistent basis and may have higher construction, occupancy or operating costs than shops we open in existing markets, thereby affecting our overall profitability. New markets may have competitive conditions, consumer tastes and discretionary spending patterns that are more difficult to predict or satisfy than our existing markets. We may need to make greater investments than we originally planned in advertising and promotional activity in new markets to build brand awareness. We may find it more difficult in new markets to hire, motivate and keep qualified employees who share our values. We may also incur higher costs from entering new markets if, for example, we assign area managers to manage comparatively fewer shops than we assign in more developed markets. As a result, these new shops may be less successful or may achieve target shop-level profit margins at a slower rate. If we do not successfully execute our plans to enter new markets, our business, financial condition or results of operations could be adversely affected.

### Our failure to manage our growth effectively could harm our business and operating results.

Our growth plan includes a combination of new shops and increasing same store sales. Our existing management systems, financial and management controls and information systems may not be adequate to support our planned expansion. Our ability to manage our growth effectively will require us to continue to enhance these systems, procedures and controls and to locate, hire, train and retain management and operating personnel. We may not be able to respond on a timely basis to all of the changing demands that our planned expansion will impose on management and on our existing infrastructure, or be able to hire or retain the necessary management and operating personnel, which could harm our business, financial condition or results of operations.

### Our inability to successfully implement our business strategy could negatively impact our business and future profitability and growth.

We strive to grow profitability and create value for our stockholders through a strategy of continued excellence in shop-level execution, building company-operated shops in both new and existing markets, increasing brand awareness and expansion of our franchising efforts. There are however, risks associated with identifying, opening and operating new shops, increased costs in branding marketing, and signing new franchisees, and if we do not successfully implement our business strategy, it could negatively impact our business and our future profitability and growth.

### Our initiatives to increase sales and traffic, including menu optimization, off-premise sales options and increased marketing and brand awareness programs may not positively affect sales or improve our results of operations.

We cannot assure you that we will be able to successfully implement our initiatives. Further, our ability to achieve the anticipated benefits of these initiatives within expected timeframes is subject to many estimates and assumptions, which are, in turn, subject to significant economic, competitive and other uncertainties, some of which are beyond our control. There is no assurance that we will successfully implement, or fully realize the anticipated positive impact of, our initiatives, or execute successfully on strategy, in the expected timeframes or at all. In addition, there can be no assurance that our efforts, if properly executed, will result in our desired outcome of improved financial performance.

### Our inability to identify qualified individuals for our workforce could slow our growth and adversely impact our ability to operate our shops.

Our success depends in part upon our ability to attract, motivate and retain a sufficient number of qualified managers and associates to meet the needs of our existing shops and to staff new shops. A sufficient number of qualified individuals to fill these



positions may be in short supply in some communities. Competition in these communities for qualified staff and significant improvement in regional or national economic conditions could increase the difficulty of attracting and retaining qualified individuals and could result in the need to pay higher wages and provide greater benefits. We place a heavy emphasis on the qualification and training of our personnel and spend a significant amount of time and money on training our employees. Any inability to recruit and retain qualified individuals may result in higher turnover and increased labor costs could compromise the quality of our service. Any such inability could also delay the planned openings of new shops and could adversely impact our existing shops. Any such inability to retain or recruit qualified employees, increased costs of attracting qualified employees or delays in shop openings could adversely affect our business and results of operations.

### **Risks Related to our Indebtedness**

### Limitations in our Revolving Credit Facility may limit our ability to invest in the ongoing needs of our business and if we are unable to comply with our financial covenants, our liquidity and results of operations could be harmed.

At December 27, 2020 we had \$6.3 million outstanding under our Revolving Credit Facility. Our Revolving Credit Facility places certain conditions on us, including that it:

- limits our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business or the industries in which we operate;
- makes us more vulnerable to increases in interest rates, as borrowings under our Revolving Credit Facility are at variable rates;
- limits our ability to obtain additional financing in the future for working capital or other purposes; and
- could place us at a competitive disadvantage compared to our competitors.

Our Revolving Credit Facility places certain limitations on our ability to incur additional indebtedness. However, subject to the qualifications and exceptions in our Revolving Credit Facility, we may incur substantial additional indebtedness under that facility and may incur obligations that do not constitute indebtedness under that facility. The Revolving Credit Facility also places certain limitations on, among other things, our ability to enter into certain types of transactions, financing arrangements and investments, to make certain changes to our capital structure and to guarantee certain indebtedness. The Revolving Credit Facility also places certain restrictions on the payment of dividends and distributions. These restrictions limit or prohibit, among other things, our ability to:

- pay dividends on, redeem or repurchase our stock or make other distributions;
- incur or guarantee additional indebtedness;
- create or incur liens;
- make acquisitions or investments;
- transfer or sell certain assets or merge or consolidate with or into other companies;
- enter into swap agreements;
- enter into certain sale and leaseback transactions; and
- enter into certain transactions with our affiliates.

Failure to comply with certain covenants or the occurrence of a change of control under our Revolving Credit Facility could result in the acceleration of our obligations under the Revolving Credit Facility, which would harm our business, liquidity, capital resources and results of operations.

Our Revolving Credit Facility also requires us to comply with certain financial covenants including a minimum EBITDA amount for specified periods and a minimum liquidity requirement on the last day of each month. Changes with respect to these financial covenants may increase our interest rate and failure to comply with these covenants could result in a default and an acceleration of our obligations under the Revolving Credit Facility, which would harm our business, liquidity, capital resources and results of operations.

### We may be unable to obtain debt or other financing on favorable terms or at all.

There are inherent risks in our ability to borrow. Our lenders may be unable to lend to us or tighten their lending standards, which could make it more difficult for us to increase the available commitment under our Revolving Credit Facility, refinance our existing indebtedness or to obtain other financing on favorable terms or at all. Our business, financial condition and results of operations would be harmed if we were unable to draw funds under our Revolving Credit Facility because of a lender default or to obtain other cost-effective financing. Longer term disruptions in the capital and credit markets as a result of uncertainty, changing or increased regulation, reduced alternatives, failures of significant financial institutions or other events could adversely affect our access to liquidity needed for our business. Any disruption could require us to take measures to conserve cash until the markets stabilize or until alternative credit arrangements or other funding for our business can be arranged, which could harm our business, liquidity,

capital resources and results of operations. Such measures could include deferring capital expenditures (including the opening of new restaurants) and reducing or eliminating other discretionary uses of cash.

### Our financing costs may be adversely affected by changes in LIBOR.

In 2017, the United Kingdom's Financial Conduct Authority, which regulates the London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR"), announced its intention to phase out LIBOR by the end of 2021. We use LIBOR as a reference rate in our Revolving Credit Facility to calculate interest due to our lender. It is unclear if LIBOR will cease to exist at that time or if new methods of calculating LIBOR will be established such that it continues to exist after 2021. There is no guarantee that a transition from LIBOR to an alternative will not result in financial market disruptions, significant increases or volatility in risk-free benchmark rates, or borrowing costs to borrowers, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, result of operations and financial condition.

### **General Risk Factors**

### Economic conditions in the United States could materially affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The restaurant industry depends on consumer discretionary spending. During periods of economic downturn, continuing disruptions in the overall economy, including the impacts of high unemployment and financial market volatility and unpredictability, may cause a related reduction in consumer confidence, which could negatively affect customer traffic and sales throughout our industry. These factors, as well as national, regional and local regulatory and economic conditions, gasoline prices and disposable consumer income affect discretionary consumer spending. If economic conditions worsen and our customers choose to dine out less frequently or reduce the amount they spend on meals while dining out, customer traffic could be adversely impacted. If negative economic conditions persist for a long period of time or become pervasive, consumer changes to their discretionary spending behavior, including the frequency with which they dine out, could be more permanent. The U.S. economy is likely to be affected by many national and international factors that are beyond our control. If sales decrease, our profitability could decline as we spread fixed costs across a lower level of sales. Prolonged negative trends in shop sales could cause us to, among other things, reduce the number and frequency of new shop openings, close shops or delay remodeling of our existing shops or take asset impairment charges.

### Because many of our shops are concentrated in local or regional areas, we are susceptible to economic and other trends and developments, including adverse weather conditions, in these areas.

Our financial performance is highly dependent on shops located in Illinois, Texas, Michigan, Maryland, Washington, D.C. and Virginia, which comprised approximately 69% of our total domestic shops as of December 27, 2020. Shops located in the Chicago metropolitan area comprised approximately 29% of our total domestic shops as of such date. As a result, adverse economic conditions in any of these areas could have a material adverse effect on our overall results of operations. In addition, given our geographic concentrations, negative publicity regarding any of our shops in these areas could have a material adverse effect on our business and operations, as could other regional occurrences such as local strikes, terrorist attacks, increases in energy prices, or natural or man-made disasters.

In particular, adverse weather conditions, such as regional winter storms, floods, severe thunderstorms and hurricanes, could negatively impact our results of operations. Temporary or prolonged shop closures may occur, and customer traffic may decline due to the actual or perceived effects of future weather-related events.

### We are subject to risks associated with leasing property subject to long-term non-cancelable leases, and the costs of exiting leases at shops we have closed or may close in the future may be greater than we estimate.

We do not own any real property and all of our company-owned shops are located in leased premises. The leases for our shop locations generally have initial terms of ten years and typically provide for two renewal options in five-year increments as well as for rent escalations. Generally, our leases are net leases that require us to pay our share of the costs of real estate taxes, utilities, building operating expenses, insurance and other charges in addition to rent. We generally cannot cancel these leases. Additional sites that we lease are likely to be subject to similar long-term non-cancelable leases. If we close a shop, we nonetheless may be obligated to perform our monetary obligations under the applicable lease, including, among other things, payment of the base rent for the balance of the lease term. In addition, as each of our leases expire, we may fail to negotiate renewals, either on commercially acceptable terms or at all, which could cause us to close shops in desirable locations. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations-Results of Operations-Fiscal year 2020 (52 Weeks) Compared to Fiscal year 2019 (52 Weeks)-Revenues" in Item 7.



### We may sublease or assign properties and face future liability if subtenants or assignees default or incur contingent liabilities.

For the underperforming shops we have closed, we have negotiated lease termination agreements on terms that are acceptable to us for a majority of them. However, in some cases we may seek to either assign leases and retain contingent liability for rent and other lease obligations or to retain the tenant's obligations under the lease and sublease the shop premises to a third party. But we may be unable to enter into such arrangements on acceptable terms and even if we do such arrangements may result in our incurring liabilities and expenses in future periods or the rent payments we receive from subtenants being less than our rent obligations under the leases. Under these circumstances, we would be responsible for any shortfall.

## Damage to our reputation or lack of acceptance of our brand in existing or new markets could negatively impact our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We believe we have built our reputation on the high quality of our food, service and staff, as well as on our unique culture and the ambience in our shops, and we must protect and grow the value of our brand to continue to be successful in the future. Any incident that erodes consumer affinity for our brand could significantly reduce its value and damage our business. For example, our brand value could suffer, and our business could be adversely affected if customers perceive a reduction in the quality of our food, service or staff, or an adverse change in our culture or ambience, or otherwise believe we have failed to deliver a consistently positive experience.

We may be adversely affected by news reports or other negative publicity (regardless of their accuracy), regarding food quality issues, public health concerns, illness, safety, injury or government or industry findings concerning our shops, restaurants operated by other foodservice providers, or others across the food industry supply chain. The risks associated with such negative publicity cannot be completely eliminated or mitigated and may materially harm our results of operations and result in damage to our brand.

Also, there has been a marked increase in the use of social media platforms, including blogs, social media websites and other forms of Internetbased communications which allows individual access to a broad audience of consumers and other interested persons. The availability of information on social media platforms is virtually immediate as is its impact. Many social media platforms immediately publish the content their subscribers and participants can post, often without filters or checks on accuracy of the content posted. The opportunity for dissemination of information, including inaccurate information, is seemingly limitless and readily available. Information concerning our company may be posted on such platforms at any time. Information posted may be adverse to our interests or may be inaccurate, each of which may harm our performance, prospects or business. The harm may be immediate without affording us an opportunity for redress or correction. Such platforms also could be used for dissemination of trade secret information, compromising valuable company assets. In sum, the dissemination of information online could harm our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations, regardless of the information's accuracy.

#### Our marketing programs may not be successful.

We intend to continue to invest in marketing efforts that we believe will attract and retain customers. These initiatives may not be successful, resulting in expenses incurred without the benefit of higher revenues. Additionally, if these initiatives are not successful, we may engage in additional promotional activities to attract and retain customers, including buy-one get-one offers and other offers for free or discounted food, and any such additional promotional activities could adversely impact our results of operations.

We also plan to continue to emphasize mobile and other digital ordering, delivery and pick-up orders, and catering. These efforts may not succeed to the degree we expect, or may result in unexpected operational challenges that adversely impact our costs. We may also seek to introduce new menu items that may not generate the level of sales we expect. Additionally, some of our competitors have greater financial resources, which enable them to spend significantly more on marketing and advertising than we are able to. Should our competitors increase spending on marketing and advertising or our marketing funds decrease for any reason, or should our advertising and promotions be less effective than our competitors, there could be a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

### Our business is subject to seasonal fluctuations.

Historically, customer spending patterns for our established shops are lowest in the first quarter of the year due to holidays, consumer habits and adverse weather. Our quarterly results have been and will continue to be affected by the timing of new shop openings and their associated pre-opening costs. As a result of these and other factors, our financial results for any quarter may not be indicative of the results that may be achieved for a full fiscal year.

## Changes to estimates related to our property, right-of-use assets for operating leases and equipment or operating results that are lower than our current estimates at certain shop locations may cause us to incur impairment charges on certain long-lived assets, which may adversely affect our results of operations.

In accordance with accounting guidance as it relates to the impairment of long-lived assets, we make certain estimates and projections with regard to individual shop operations, as well as our overall performance, in connection with our impairment analyses for long-lived assets. When impairment triggers are deemed to exist for any location, the estimated forecasted shop cash flows are compared to its carrying value. If the carrying value exceeds the estimated forecasted shop cash flows, an impairment charge is recognized as the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset exceeds the fair value of the asset group. The projections of future cash flows used in these analyses require the use of judgment and a number of estimates and projections of future operating results. If actual results differ from our estimates, additional charges for asset impairments may be required in the future. We have experienced significant impairment charges in past years. If future impairment charges are significant, our reported operating results would be adversely affected.

### Changes in tax laws and unanticipated tax liabilities could adversely affect the taxes we pay and our profitability.

We are subject to income and other taxes in the U.S., and our operations, plans and results are affected by various tax initiatives in the U.S. In particular, we are affected by the impact of changes to tax laws or policy or related authoritative interpretations. We are also impacted by settlements of pending or any future adjustments proposed by taxing and governmental authorities inside the U.S. in connection with our tax audits, all of which will depend on their timing, nature and scope. Any significant increases in income tax rates, changes in income tax laws or unfavorable resolution of tax matters could have a material adverse impact on our financial results.

### **Risks Related to Ownership of Our Common Stock**

### Our business could be negatively affected as a result of actions of activist stockholders.

From time to time, we may be subject to proposals by stockholders urging us to take certain corporate action. If activist stockholder activities ensue, our business could be adversely impacted because:

- responding to actions by activist stockholders can be costly and time-consuming, and divert the attention of our management and employees;
- perceived uncertainties as to our future direction may result in the loss of potential business opportunities, and may make it more difficult to attract and retain qualified personnel and business partners; and
- pursuit of an activist stockholder's agenda may adversely affect our ability to effectively implement our business strategy and create additional value for our stockholders.

### Our stock price could be extremely volatile and, as a result, you may not be able to resell your shares at or above the price you paid for them.

Volatility in the market price of our common stock may prevent you from being able to sell your shares at or above the price you paid for your shares. The stock market in general has been highly volatile, and this may be especially true for our common stock given our growth strategy and stage of development. As a result, the market price of our common stock is likely to be similarly volatile. You may experience a decrease, which could be substantial, in the value of your stock, including decreases unrelated to our operating performance or prospects, and could lose part or all of your investment. The price of our common stock could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to a number of factors, including those described elsewhere in this Annual Report and others such as:

- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our quarterly or annual operating results and the performance of our competitors;
- publication of research reports by securities analysts about us, our competitors or our industry;
- our failure or the failure of our competitors to meet analysts' projections or guidance that we or our competitors may give to the market;
- additions and departures of key personnel;
- sales, or anticipated sales, of large blocks of our stock or of shares held by our stockholders, directors or executive officers;
- strategic decisions by us or our competitors, such as acquisitions, divestitures, spin-offs, joint ventures, strategic investments or changes in business strategy;
- the passage of legislation or other regulatory developments affecting us or our industry;
- speculation in the press or investment community, whether or not correct, involving us, our suppliers or our competitors;



- changes in accounting principles;
- litigation and governmental investigations;
- terrorist acts, acts of war or periods of widespread civil unrest;
- a food-borne illness outbreak;
- severe weather, natural disasters and other calamities; and
- changes in general market and economic conditions.

As we operate in a single industry, we are especially vulnerable to these factors to the extent that they affect our industry or our products. In the past, securities class action litigation has often been initiated against companies following periods of volatility in their stock price. This type of litigation could result in substantial costs and divert our management's attention and resources, and could also require us to make substantial payments to satisfy judgments or to settle litigation.

### Provisions in our certificate of incorporation and by-laws and Delaware law may discourage, delay or prevent a change of control of our company or changes in our management and, therefore, may depress the trading price of our stock.

Our certificate of incorporation and by-laws include certain provisions that could have the effect of discouraging, delaying or preventing a change of control of our company or changes in our management, including, among other things:

- restrictions on the ability of our stockholders to fill a vacancy on the board of directors;
- our ability to issue preferred stock with terms that the board of directors may determine, without stockholder approval, which could be used to significantly dilute the ownership of a hostile acquirer;
- the inability of our stockholders to call a special meeting of stockholders;
- the absence of cumulative voting in the election of directors, which may limit the ability of minority stockholders to elect directors;
- advance notice requirements for stockholder proposals and nominations, which may discourage or deter a potential acquirer from soliciting proxies to elect a particular slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us; and
- our by-laws may only be amended by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 66-2/3% of the voting power of outstanding shares of our capital stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors or by our board of directors.

Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law may affect the ability of an "interested stockholder" to engage in certain business combinations, including mergers, consolidations or acquisitions of additional shares, for a period of three years following the time that the stockholder becomes an "interested stockholder." An "interested stockholder" is defined to include persons owning directly or indirectly 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of a corporation.

### Because we have no plans to pay regular cash dividends on our common stock for the foreseeable future, you may not receive any return on investment unless you sell your common stock for a price greater than that which you paid for it.

We may retain future earnings, if any, for future operations, expansion and debt repayment and have no current plans to pay any cash dividends for the foreseeable future. Any decision to declare and pay dividends in the future will be made at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on, among other things, our results of operations, financial condition, cash requirements, contractual restrictions and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant. In addition, our ability to pay dividends may be limited by covenants of any existing and future outstanding indebtedness we or our subsidiaries incur, including our credit facility. As a result, you may not receive any return on an investment in our common stock unless you sell our common stock for a price greater than that which you paid for it.

### Our ability to raise capital in the future may be limited, which could make us unable to fund our capital requirements.

Our business and operations may consume resources faster than we anticipate. In the future, we may need to raise additional funds through the issuance of new equity securities, debt or a combination of both. Additional financing may not be available on favorable terms or at all. If adequate funds are not available on acceptable terms, we may be unable to fund our capital requirements. If we issue new debt securities, the debt holders would have rights senior to common stockholders to make claims on our assets, and the terms of any debt could restrict our operations, including our ability to pay dividends on our common stock. If we issue additional equity securities, existing stockholders may experience dilution, and the new equity securities could have rights senior to those of our common stock. Because our decision to issue securities in any future offering will depend on market conditions and other factors beyond our control, we cannot predict or estimate the amount, timing or nature of our future offerings. Thus, our stockholders bear the risk of our future securities offerings reducing the market price of our common stock and diluting their interest.



### ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

None.

### ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

We do not own any real property. As of December 27, 2020, we had the following number of company-operated shops located in the following areas:

Location	Number of Shops	Location	Number of Shops
Illinois	111	Washington	10
Texas	62	Indiana	9
Maryland	30	Massachusetts	6
Michigan	30	Oregon	5
District of Columbia	22	Kansas	4
Virginia	21	Kentucky	1
Minnesota	20	Missouri	1
Ohio	16	New Jersey	1
Wisconsin	14	Oklahoma	1
New York	13	Pennsylvania	1
Colorado	11	Utah	1
Arizona	10	Total	400

Initial lease terms for our company-operated properties are generally ten years, with the majority of the leases providing for an option to renew for two additional five-year terms. Nearly all of our leases provide for a minimum annual rent, and some of our leases call for additional rent based on sales volume at the particular location over specified minimum levels. Generally, the leases are net leases that require us to pay our share of the costs of real estate taxes, utilities, building operating expenses, insurance and other charges in addition to rent. For additional information regarding our leases, see "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Contractual Obligations" in Item 7.

As of December 27, 2020, we occupied approximately 32,000 square feet of office space in Chicago, Illinois under an 11-year lease for our corporate headquarters.

### ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

The Company is subject to legal proceedings, claims and liabilities, such as employment-related claims and personal injury cases, which arise in the ordinary course of business and are generally covered by insurance. In the opinion of management, the amount of ultimate liability with respect to those actions should not have a material adverse impact on the Company's financial position or results of operations and cash flows.

### ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not Applicable

### PART II

### ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

### **Common Stock Market Prices and Dividends**

The Company's common stock is listed on the NASDAQ under the symbol "PBPB".

As of February 24, 2021, there were 51 stockholders of record of our common stock. This number excludes stockholders whose stock is held in nominee or street name by brokers.

### **Dividend Policy**

The Company currently intends to retain all available funds and any future earnings to fund the development and growth of the business and for repurchases of the Company's common stock, and therefore Potbelly does not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Any future determination to pay dividends will be at the discretion of the Potbelly board of directors, subject to compliance with covenants in future agreements governing our indebtedness, and will depend upon Company results of operations, financial condition, capital requirements and other factors that the board of directors deems relevant. In addition, in certain circumstances, the Revolving Credit Facility restricts Potbelly's ability to pay dividends. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Credit Facility" in Item 7.

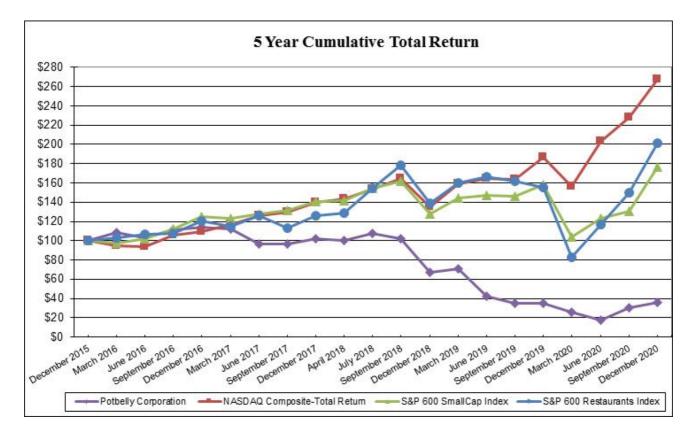


### Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer

There were no purchases of Company common stock made by or on behalf of Potbelly Corporation during the 13 weeks ended December 27, 2020.

### **Performance Graph**

The following graph and accompanying table show the cumulative total return to stockholders of Potbelly Corporation's common stock relative to the cumulative total returns of the NASDAQ Composite Index, S&P 600 SmallCap Index and S&P 600 Restaurants Index. The graph tracks the performance of a \$100 investment in our common stock and in each of the indices (with the reinvestment of dividends) from December 27, 2015 to December 27, 2020. The stock price performance included in this graph is not necessarily indicative of future stock price performance.



28

### ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following table sets forth Potbelly's selected consolidated financial and other data as of the dates and for the periods indicated. The Company derived the statements of operations and cash flow data presented below for the fiscal years ended December 27, 2020, December 29, 2019 and December 30, 2018 and the balance sheet data presented below as of December 27, 2020 and December 29, 2019 from the Company's consolidated financial statements included in Part II, Item 8, "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The statements of operations and cash flow data for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2017 and December 25, 2016 and the balance sheet data as of December 30, 2018, December 31, 2017 and December 25, 2016 have been derived from the Company's consolidated financial statements not included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The Company's historical results are not necessarily indicative of Potbelly's results in any future period.

Operating results are reported on a 52-week fiscal year calendar, with a 53-week year occurring every fifth or sixth year. The Company's fiscal year ends on the last Sunday of each calendar year. Fiscal year 2017 was a 53-week year and fiscal years 2020, 2019, 2018 and 2016 were 52-week years. The first three quarters of our fiscal year consist of 13 weeks, and our fourth quarter consists of 13 weeks for 52-week fiscal years and 14 weeks for 53-week fiscal years.

Potbelly's selected consolidated financial and other data should be read in conjunction with the disclosure set forth under "Risk Factors" in Item 1A, "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" in Item 7 and the Company's consolidated financial statements and the related notes included in Part II, Item 8, "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

	December 27,	December 29	Fiscal Year Ende D, December 30,	d December 31,	December 25,	
	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016	
Statement of Operations Data:			(\$ in thousands)			
Total revenues	\$ 291,281	\$ 409,70	07 \$ 422,638	\$ 428,111	\$ 407,131	
Expenses						
Sandwich shop operating expenses						
Cost of goods sold, excluding depreciation	82,154	108,32	26 111,083	113,426	111,026	
Labor and related expenses	105,241	128,40	03 127,962	126,337	117,838	
Occupancy expenses	56,882	58,92	77 59,789	58,562	52,444	
Other operating expenses	49,054	50,12	78 50,363	49,209	43,738	
General and administrative expenses	35,009	44,83	31 44,826	43,720	40,287	
Depreciation expense	19,830	22,10	03 23,142	25,680	22,734	
Pre-opening costs	229	2	35 472	1,441	1,786	
Impairment, loss on disposal of property and equipment and shop closures	12,346	6,05	50 15,603	11,659	4,265	
Restructuring costs	1,668	-			_	
Total expenses	362,413	418,90	03 433,240	430,034	394,118	
Income (loss) from operations	(71,132	) (9,19	96) (10,602	) (1,923)	13,013	
Interest expense	1,076	19	99 142	124	134	
Income (loss) before income taxes	(72,208	) (9,39	95) (10,744	) (2,047)	12,879	
Income tax expense (benefit) (1)	(6,536		90 (2,195	) 4,643	4,443	
Net income (loss)	(65,672	) (23,58	35) (8,549	) (6,690)	8,436	
Net income attributable to non-controlling						
interests (2)	(281	) 40	)7 329	266	224	
Net income (loss) attributable to Potbelly Corporation	(65,391	) (23,99	92) (8,878	) (6,956)	8,212	
Net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders	\$ (65,391	) \$ (23,99	92) \$ (8,878	) \$ (6,956)	\$ 8,212	

	Fiscal Year Ended									
	Dec	ember 27,	D	December 29,	De	ecember 30,	De	cember 31,	D	ecember 25,
		2020		2019 (\$ in tho	usands	2018 s, except per share	data)	2017		2016
Net income (loss) per common share				(+		., <b>F</b> - <b>F</b>	,			
attributable to common stockholders (3):										
Basic	\$	(2.74)	\$	(1.01)	\$	(0.35)	\$	(0.28)	\$	0.32
Diluted	\$	(2.74)	\$	(1.01)	\$	(0.35)	\$	(0.28)	\$	0.31
Weighted average shares outstanding:										
Basic		23,899		23,850		25,173		25,045		25,624
Diluted		23,899		23,850		25,173		25,045		26,231
Cash Flows Data:										
Net cash provided by (used in):										
Operating activities		(11,609)		18,168		30,988		41,819		45,969
Investing activities		(10,920)		(14,365)		(21,395)		(34,684)		(37,820)
Financing activities		14,849		(4,772)		(15,348)		(4,984)		(16,776)
Selected Other Data:										
Total company-operated shops (end of period)		400		428		437		437		411
Change in company-operated comparable store										
sales		(24.7)%		(3.0)%		(1.4)%		(3.8)%		1.4%
Operating income (loss) margin (4)		(24.6)%		(2.2)%		(2.5)%		(0.4)%		3.2%
Shop-level profit margin <sup>(5)</sup>		(1.4)%		15.0% 16.79			18.2%			19.7%
Capital expenditures		10,920		14,365	14,365 21			34,684		36,712
Adjusted EBITDA (6)		(32,686)		25,501		34,990		41,693		44,145
Adjusted EBITDA margin <sup>(6)</sup>		(11.3)%		6.2%		8.3%		9.7%		10.8%
		December 27, 2020		December 29, 2019		December 30, 2018		December 31, 2017	D	ecember 25, 2016
						(\$ in thousands)				
Balance Sheet Data:										
Total current assets		\$ 23,30		\$ 32,223		,	\$	45,203	\$	38,551
Total assets		283,35		332,879		153,215		170,730		175,445
Total current liabilities		65,60		53,774		29,026		27,352		27,815
Total liabilities		277,86		263,710		57,682		53,492		51,209
Total equity		5,49	5	69,169	)	95,533		117,238		124,236

(1) During fiscal year 2020, the Company recognized an income tax benefit of \$6.7 million due to the impact of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (the "CARES Act"). During fiscal year 2019, the Company recorded a non-cash charge to income tax expense of \$13.6 million related to the recognition of a full valuation allowance against its deferred tax assets. During fiscal year 2017, the Company recognized additional tax expense of \$3.8 million due to the impact of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (the "Tax Act"). See Note 7 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information related to these items.

(2) Non-controlling interests represent non-controlling partners' share of the assets, liabilities and operations related to seven joint venture investments. Potbelly has ownership interests ranging from 51-80% in these consolidated joint ventures.

(3) Net income (loss) per common share attributable to common stockholders is calculated using the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period.

### (4) Income from operations as a percentage of total revenues.

(5) Shop-level profit is not required by, or presented in accordance with, GAAP, and is defined as income (loss) from operations less franchise royalties and fees, general and administrative expenses, depreciation expense, pre-opening costs and impairment, loss on disposal of property and equipment and shop closures. Shop-level profit is a supplemental measure of operating performance of the Company's shops and the calculation thereof may not be comparable to that reported by other companies. Shop-level profit margin represents shop-level profit expressed as a percentage of net company-operated sandwich shop sales. Shop-level profit and shop-level profit margin have limitations as analytical tools, and should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for analysis of Potbelly's results as reported under GAAP. Management believes shop-level profit margin is an important tool for investors because it is a widely used metric within the restaurant industry to evaluate restaurant-level productivity, efficiency and performance. Management uses shop-level profit margin as a key metric to evaluate the profitability of incremental sales at the Company's shops, to evaluate our shop performance across periods and to evaluate our shop financial performance compared with our competitors. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" in Item 7 for a discussion of shop-level profit margin and other key performance indicators. A reconciliation of shop-level profit to income (loss) from operations and a calculation of shop-level profit margin is provided below:

	Fiscal Year Ended									
	December 27, 2020		D	ecember 29, 2019	December 30, 2018		December 31, 2017		De	ecember 25, 2016
					(\$ i	n thousands)				
Income (loss) from operations	\$	(71,132)	\$	(9,196)	\$	(10,602)	\$	(1,923)	\$	13,013
Less: Franchise royalties and fees		1,944		3,019		3,212		3,179		2,257
General and administrative expenses		35,009		44,831		44,826		43,720		40,287
Depreciation expense		19,830		22,103		23,142		25,680		22,734
Pre-opening costs		229		35		472		1,441		1,786
Impairment, loss on disposal of property										
and equipment and shop closures		12,346		6,050		15,603		11,659		4,265
Restructuring costs		1,668		—		—		—		0
Shop-level profit [Y]	\$	(3,993)	\$	60,804	\$	70,229	\$	77,398	\$	79,828
Total revenues	\$	291,281	\$	409,707	\$	422,638	\$	428,111	\$	407,131
Less: Franchise royalties and fees		1,944		3,019		3,212		3,179		2,257
Sandwich shop sales, net [X]	\$	289,337	\$	406,688	\$	419,426	\$	424,932	\$	404,874
Shop-level profit margin [Y÷X]		(1.4)%	, )	15.0%	_	16.7%		18.2%		19.7%

(6) Adjusted EBITDA is a supplemental measure of financial performance that is not required by, or presented in accordance with, GAAP. Potbelly defines adjusted EBITDA as net income (loss) before depreciation and amortization expense, interest expense and the provision for income taxes, adjusted to eliminate the impact of other items set forth in the reconciliation below, including certain non-cash as well as certain other items that we do not consider representative of our ongoing operating performance. Adjusted EBITDA margin is calculated by dividing adjusted EBITDA by total revenues. Adjusted EBITDA has limitations as an analytical tool, and the Company's calculation thereof may not be comparable to that reported by other companies; accordingly, it should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for analysis of our results as reported under GAAP. Adjusted EBITDA is a key metric used by management. Additionally, adjusted EBITDA is frequently used by analysts, investors and other interested parties to evaluate companies in our industry. Potbelly uses adjusted EBITDA alongside GAAP measures such as operating income (loss) and net income (loss) to measure profitability as a key profitability target in the Company's annual and other budgets. Potbelly also uses adjusted EBITDA to compare our performance against that of peer companies. Potbelly believes that adjusted EBITDA provides useful information in facilitating operating performance comparisons from period to period and company to company. A reconciliation of adjusted EBITDA to net income attributable to Potbelly Corporation is provided below:

					Fisca	l Year Ended				
	December 27, 2020		De	December 29, 2019		December 30, 2018		December 31, 2017		cember 25, 2016
			(\$ in thousands)							
Net income (loss) attributable to Potbelly Corporation	\$	(65,391)	\$	(23,992)	\$	(8,878)	\$	(6,956)	\$	8,212
Depreciation expense		19,830		22,103		23,142		25,680		22,734
Interest expense		1,076		199		142		124		134
Income tax expense (benefit)		(6,536)		14,190		(2,195)		4,643		4,443
EBITDA	\$	(51,021)	\$	12,500	\$	12,211	\$	23,491	\$	35,523
Impairment, loss on disposal of property and										
equipment, and shop closures (a)		12,346		6,050		15,603		11,659		4,265
Stock-based compensation		2,515		2,335		2,882		3,848		3,057
Nonrecurring professional services (b)				3,070						_
CEO transition costs (c)		769		—		1,564		2,695		_
Proxy related costs(d)		1,039		(127)		810				_
Legal settlements <sup>(e)</sup>		—		—		—		_		1,300
Restructuring and other costs <sup>(f)</sup>		1,668		1,673		1,920				
Adjusted EBITDA	\$	(32,684)	\$	25,501	\$	34,990	\$	41,693	\$	44,145

(a) This adjustment includes costs related to impairment of long-lived assets, loss on disposal of property and equipment and shop closure expenses.

(b) The Company incurred certain costs in the third and fourth quarter of 2019 for nonrecurring professional services.

(c) The Company incurred certain costs related to the transition between the current and former CEO in 2020, 2018 and 2017. Transition costs were included in general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of operations.

(d) The Company incurred certain professional and other costs and associated benefits related to shareholder proxy matters. These costs and benefits were included in general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of operations.

(e) For the fiscal year ended December 25, 2016, this adjustment relates to a legal expense incurred to establish an accrual related to a Fair Labor Standards Act claim.

(f) The Company incurred certain restructuring costs, primarily related to severance, in 2020 and other business transformation costs in 2019 and 2018 that were included in general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of operations.

### ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion of the Company's financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with "Selected Financial Data" in Item 6 and the Company's consolidated financial statements and the related notes to those statements included in Item 8. The discussion contains forward-looking statements involving risks, uncertainties and assumptions that could cause Potbelly results to differ materially from expectations. The Company's actual results may differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of certain factors, including those described in "Risk Factors" in Item 1A and elsewhere in this report.

### Overview

Potbelly Corporation is a neighborhood sandwich concept that has been a much-needed lunch-break escape for more than 40 years. Potbelly owns and operates Potbelly Sandwich Shop concepts in the United States. The Company also has domestic franchise operations of Potbelly Sandwich Shop concepts. Potbelly's chief operating decision maker is our Chief Executive Officer. Based on how our Chief Executive Officer reviews financial performance and allocates resources on a recurring basis, the Company has one operating segment and one reportable segment.

Our shop model is designed to generate, and has generated, strong cash flow, attractive shop-level financial results and high returns on investment. We operate our shops successfully in a wide range of geographic markets, population densities and real estate settings. We aim to generate average shop-level profit margins, a non-GAAP measure, that range from the high teens to above 20%. Our ability to achieve such margins and returns depends on a number of factors, including consumer behaviors, the economy, labor and commodity costs. For example, we face increasing labor and commodity costs, which we have partially offset by increasing menu prices. Although there is no guarantee that we will be able to achieve these returns, we believe our attractive shop economics support our ability to profitably grow our brand in new and existing markets.

The table below sets forth a rollforward of company-operated and franchise-operated activities:

	Company- Franchise-Operated				Total
	Operated	Domestic	International	Total	Company
Shops as of December 25, 2017	437	39	16	55	492
Shops opened	10	4	3	7	17
Shops closed	(10)	(2)	(11)	(13)	(23)
Shops as of December 31, 2018	437	41	8	49	486
Shops opened	2	7		7	9
Shops closed	(11)	(2)	(8)	(10)	(21)
Shops as of December 30, 2019	428	46		46	474
Shops opened	5	3		3	8
Shops closed	(33)	(3)		(3)	(36)
Shops as of December 29, 2020	400	46		46	446

### **Impact of COVID-19 on Our Business**

On January 30, 2020, the WHO announced a global health emergency because of COVID-19 and the risks to the international community as the virus spreads globally. On March 11, 2020, the WHO classified the COVID-19 outbreak as a pandemic, based on the rapid increase in exposure globally. The COVID-19 pandemic has significantly impacted economic conditions in the United States where all our shops are located. In response to the pandemic, many states and jurisdictions in which we operate issued stay-at-home orders, mandated total or partial closures of our shops and took other measures aimed at slowing the spread of the coronavirus. While most of our company-owned shops remain open in accordance with guidance from local authorities, these measures resulted in us closing the vast majority our dining rooms and shifting to off-premise operations only, and we experienced a sudden and drastic decrease in revenues. Nearly all of our shops have reopened their dining rooms with restrictions, such as social distancing and limited capacities, to ensure the health and safety of our guests and employees. We continue to follow guidance from local authorities in determining the appropriate restrictions to put in place for each shop, including the suspension or reduction of in-shop dining if required due to changes in the pandemic response in each jurisdiction.

The COVID-19 pandemic has adversely affected, and will continue to adversely affect, our operations and financial results for the foreseeable future. There are many uncertainties regarding the current COVID-19 pandemic, and we are closely monitoring the impact of the pandemic on all aspects of our business, including how it will impact its customers, employees, suppliers, vendors,



business partners, and distribution channels. We are unable to predict the impact that COVID-19 will have on our financial position and operating results due to numerous uncertainties, however, we are continually assessing the evolving impact of the COVID-19 pandemic and intend to make adjustments to our responses accordingly.

As the COVID-19 pandemic emerged, the Company's first priority was and continues to be ensuring the health and safety of our employees as we serve our customers and communities. We have provided masks, gloves, and other personal protective equipment to our shop employees and implemented daily temperature checks and screening before each shift. We continue to adhere to our stringent food safety and quality assurance programs. We have implemented strict sanitation protocols for our shops including disinfecting high-touch areas and providing tamper-evident stickers on all pickup and delivery orders. We are monitoring recommendations from the Centers for Disease Control and will make necessary adjustments to align with emerging best practices and regulations. We have been in regular contact with our supply chain partners and we have not experienced, nor do we foresee, material disruptions in our supply chain. As of December 27, 2020, 18 of the Company's shops remain temporarily closed. We have implemented a strategy to reduce costs and preserve cash. Please see the "Liquidity and Capital Resources" section below for additional details.

*Revenue* – Through the first ten weeks of 2020, we saw comparable same-store-sales increase 2.5% and the Company was on pace to record the first positive quarterly comparable same-store-sales since 2016. Due to the negative impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, comparable same-store sales reached a low point with a decrease of 67.7% at the end of March. We reported a decrease in comparable same-store sales of 10.1% for the quarter ended March 29, 2020 compared to the prior year. Same-store sales steadily improved from the second quarter through the end of the fiscal year. The Company reported decreases in same-store sales of 41.5%, 21.0%, and 19.7% in the second, third, and fourth quarters, respectively. As our shops were subject to restrictions on dine-in capacity, our shops have increased off-premise operations, continuing to provide delivery, in-shop pick-up, drive-thru, or curbside pick-up services. We continue to follow guidance from local authorities in determining the appropriate restrictions to put in place for each shop. The majority of our shops have reopened their dining rooms with restrictions, such as social distancing and limited capacities, to ensure the health and safety of our guests and employees and comply with government regulations. Customers can place off-premise orders through Potbelly.com and the Potbelly app, or through DoorDash, Grubhub, Postmates and Uber Eats marketplaces nationwide. We continue to offer the Potbelly Pantry program, which allows customers to purchase Potbelly products in bulk as a response to changing customer needs during the pandemic. We also introduced Family Meal Deals which allow customers to purchase a combination of sandwiches, salads, sides, shakes, and other menu items for a family or group at a reduced price.

*Operating Costs* – We have implemented measures to reduce operating costs and general and administrative expenses in response to the negative impact the pandemic has had on our business. We continually adjust shop-level labor and purchases of inventory to align with current levels of demand. At the onset of the pandemic, we reduced advertising and marketing expenditures, enacted a hiring freeze, and restricted business travel. As of the beginning of the second quarter of 2020, we temporarily reduced salaries for all corporate employees, suspended merit increases, promotions, bonuses, and certain benefits, furloughed approximately one-third of our corporate employees, and the Board of Directors elected to temporarily defer its compensation. During the third quarter of 2020, the Company eliminated the temporary reduction of salaries for corporate employees and the deferral of Board of Director compensation for the Board of Directors. We continue to be thoughtful and judicious regarding our operating expenses during the uncertainty of the pandemic. Additionally, the Company implemented a corporate restructuring plan during the fourth quarter of 2020 that will reduce annual general and administrative expenses by \$3.5 million to \$4.0 million. The plan consists of corporate expense optimization, consolidation of shop support services, and other expense and staff reductions. Refer to the discussion of 2020 operating results for further discussion of this restructuring plan.

Additionally, we suspended the payment of rent on the majority of our leases and entered discussions with our landlords regarding the restructuring of those leases in light of various contractual and legal defenses. As of December 27, 2020, we have amended 321 lease agreements for our shops, which include rent abatements, rent deferrals, and/or modified lease terms to reduce ongoing rent, and we have completed early terminations of leases for 28 of our shops.

*Shop Development* – We halted capital investment in new company-owned shops, except for shops that are substantially complete, as well as all non-essential capital expenditures. The Company does not have plans to begin construction on any company-owned shops until the impact of the pandemic is behind us.

We will continue to actively monitor the evolving situation and may take further actions that alter our business operations as may be required by federal, state or local authorities or that we determine are in the best interests of our employees, customers, franchisees, stakeholders and communities.

### **Fiscal Year**

Operating results are reported on a 52-week fiscal year calendar, with a 53-week year occurring every fifth or sixth year. Our fiscal year ends on the last Sunday of each calendar year. Fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018 were a 52-week year. The first three quarters of our fiscal year consist of 13 weeks and our fourth quarter consists of 13 weeks for 52-week fiscal years and 14 weeks for 53-week fiscal years.

### **Key Performance Indicators**

In assessing the performance of the Company's business, Potbelly considers a variety of performance and financial measures. The key measures for determining how the business is performing are comparable store sales, shop-level profit margins and adjusted EBITDA.

### **Company-Operated Comparable Store Sales**

Comparable store sales reflect the change in year-over-year sales for the comparable company-operated store base. Potbelly defines the comparable store base to include those shops open for 15 months or longer. As of the fiscal years ended December 27, 2020, December 29, 2019 and December 30, 2018, there were 378, 423 and 416 shops, respectively, in Potbelly's comparable company-operated store base. Comparable store sales growth can be generated by an increase in number of transactions and/or by increases in the average check amount resulting from a shift in menu mix and/or increase in price. This measure highlights performance of existing shops as the impact of new shop openings is excluded. For purposes of the comparable store sales calculation, a transaction is defined as an entree, which includes sandwiches, salads and bowls of soup or mac and cheese.

### Number of Company-Operated Shop Openings

The number of company-operated shop openings reflects the number of shops opened during a particular reporting period. Before Potbelly opens new shops, the Company incurs pre-opening costs, which are defined below. Often, new shops open with an initial start-up period of higher than normal sales volumes, which subsequently decrease to stabilized levels. While sales volumes are generally higher during the initial opening period, new shops typically experience normal inefficiencies in the form of higher cost of sales, labor and other direct operating expenses and as a result, shop-level profit margins are generally lower during the start-up period of operation. The average start-up period is 10 to 13 weeks. The number and timing of shop openings has had, and is expected to continue to have, an impact on the Company's results of operations.

### Shop-Level Profit (Loss) Margin

Shop-level profit (loss) margin is defined as net company-operated sandwich shop sales less company-operated sandwich shop operating expenses, including cost of goods sold, labor and related expenses, other operating expenses and occupancy expenses, as a percentage of net company-operated sandwich shop sales. Shop-level profit (loss) margin is not required by, or presented in accordance with GAAP. Potbelly believes shop-level profit (loss) margin is important in evaluating shop-level productivity, efficiency and performance.

#### Adjusted EBITDA

Potbelly defines adjusted EBITDA as net income before depreciation and amortization, interest expense and provision for income taxes, adjusted for the impact of the following items that the Company does not consider representative of ongoing operating performance: stock-based compensation expense, impairment and shop closure expenses, gain or loss on disposal of property and equipment, pre-opening expenses and CEO transition costs as well as other one-time, non-recurring charges. Potbelly believes that adjusted EBITDA is a more appropriate measure of operating performance, as it provides a clearer picture of operating results by eliminating expenses that are not reflective of underlying business performance.

#### **Key Financial Definitions**

### Revenues

Potbelly generates revenue from net company-operated sandwich shop sales and franchise operations. Net company-operated shop sales consist of food and beverage sales, net of promotional allowances and employee meals. Company-operated shop sales are influenced by new shop openings, shop closures and comparable store sales. Franchise royalties and fees consist of an initial franchise fee, a franchise development agreement fee and royalty income from the franchisee.



### Cost of Goods Sold, Excluding Depreciation

Cost of goods sold consists primarily of food, beverage, and packaging costs. The components of cost of goods sold are variable in nature, change with sales volume, are influenced by menu mix and are subject to increases or decreases based on fluctuations in commodity costs.

#### Labor and Related Expenses

Labor and related expenses include all shop-level management and hourly labor costs, including salaries, wages, benefits and performance incentives, labor taxes and other indirect labor costs.

### **Occupancy Expenses**

Occupancy expenses include fixed and variable portions of rent, common area maintenance and real estate taxes.

### **Other Operating Expenses**

Other operating expenses include all other shop-level operating costs, the major components of which are credit card fees, operating supplies, utilities, repair and maintenance costs, shop-level marketing costs and musician expense.

### General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses is comprised of expenses associated with corporate and administrative functions that support the development and operations of shops, including compensation and benefits, travel expenses, stock-based compensation costs, legal and professional fees, advertising costs, costs related to abandoned new shop development sites and other related corporate costs.

### **Depreciation Expense**

Depreciation expense includes the depreciation of fixed assets and capitalized leasehold improvements.

### **Pre-Opening Costs**

Pre-opening costs consist of costs incurred prior to opening a new shop and are made up primarily of travel, employee payroll and training costs incurred prior to the shop opening, as well as occupancy costs incurred from when we take site possession to shop opening. Shop pre-opening costs are expensed as incurred.

### Impairment, Loss on Disposal of Property and Equipment and Shop Closures

Potbelly reviews long-lived assets, such as property and equipment, intangibles and lease right-of-use assets, for impairment when events or circumstances indicate the carrying value of the assets may not be recoverable and records an impairment charge when appropriate. The impairment loss recognized is the excess of the carrying value of the asset over its fair value. Typically, the fair value of the asset is determined by estimating discounted future cash flows associated with the asset. The fair value of right-of-use assets is estimated using market comparative information for similar properties. Loss on disposal of property and equipment represents the net book value of property and equipment less proceeds received, if applicable, on assets abandoned or sold. These losses are related to normal disposals in the ordinary course of business, along with disposals related to shop closures and selected shop remodeling activities. Shop closures includes lease termination payments and the derecognition of the associated right-of-use assets and lease liabilities, as well as any other costs directly incurred in the closure of the shop.

### **Restructuring Costs**

Restructuring costs consists of one-time employee termination benefits and other charges accrued under the Company's approved restructuring plans.

### Interest Expense

Interest expense primarily consists of interest and fees associated with our credit facility, including the amortization of debt issuance costs and other miscellaneous interest charges.



# Non-controlling Interests

Non-controlling interests represent non-controlling partners' share of the assets, liabilities and operations related to seven joint venture investments. Potbelly has ownership interests ranging from 51-80% in these consolidated joint ventures.

# **Results of Operations**

# Fiscal Year 2020 (52 Weeks) Compared to Fiscal Year 2019 (52 Weeks)

The following table presents information comparing the components of net income for the periods indicated (dollars in thousands):

		Fiscal	Year			
	2020	% of Revenues	2019	% of Revenues	Increase (Decrease)	Percent Change
Revenues						
Sandwich shop sales, net	\$ 289,337	99.3%	\$ 406,688	99.3%	\$ (117,351)	(28.9)%
Franchise royalties and fees	1,944	0.7	3,019	0.7	(1,075)	(35.6)
Total revenues	291,281	100.0	409,707	100.0	(118,426)	(28.9)
Expenses						
(Percentages stated as a percent of						
sandwich shop sales, net)						
Sandwich shop operating expenses						
Cost of goods sold, excluding						
depreciation	82,154	28.4	108,326	26.6	(26,172)	(24.2)
Labor and related expenses	105,241	36.4	128,403	31.6	(23,162)	(18.0)
Occupancy expenses	56,882	19.7	58,977	14.5	(2,095)	(3.6)
Other operating expenses	49,054	17.0	50,178	12.3	(1,124)	(2.2)
(Percentages stated as a percent of total revenues)						
General and administrative						
expenses	35,009	12.0	44,831	10.9	(9,822)	(21.9)
Depreciation expense	19,830	6.8	22,103	5.4	(2,273)	(10.3)
Pre-opening costs	229	*	35	*	194	>100
Impairment and loss on disposal of property and equipment	12,346	4.2	6,050	1.5	6,296	>100
Restructuring costs	1,668	0.6	_	*	1,668	>100
Total expenses	362,413	124.4	418,903	102.2	(56,490)	(13.5)
Loss from operations	(71,132)	(24.4)	(9,196)	(2.2)	(61,936)	>100
Interest expense	1,076	0.4	199	*	877	>100
Loss before income taxes	(72,208)	(24.8)	(9,395)	(2.3)	(62,813)	>100
Income tax expense (benefit)	(6,536)	(2.2)	14,190	3.5	(20,726)	>(100)
Net loss	(65,672)	(22.5)	(23,585)	(5.8)	(42,087)	>100
Net income attributable to non-	(,-/=)	()	(,0)	()	(,)	
controlling interests	(281)	(0.1)	407	*	(688)	>(100)
Net loss attributable to Potbelly						
Corporation	\$ (65,391)	(22.4)%	\$ (23,992)	(5.9)%	\$ (41,399)	>100

\* Amount is less than 0.1%

## Revenues

Revenues decreased by \$118.4 million, or 28.9%, to \$291.3 million for the fiscal year 2020, from \$409.7 million for the fiscal year 2019. This decrease was primarily driven by the COVID-19 pandemic and related government restrictions imposed by federal, state and local governments. This resulted in a decrease of \$93.9 million, or 24.7%, in sales from company-operated comparable store shops and a decrease in sales of \$12.9 million from shops that have closed permanently and \$13.2 million from shops that have closed temporarily. These decreases were partially offset by increases in sales from recently opened shops that were not yet in our company-operated comparable store sales population during 2019. The decrease in company-operated comparable store sales resulted from a decrease in traffic partially offset by an increase in average check and certain menu price increases.

### Cost of Goods Sold

Cost of goods sold decreased by \$26.2 million, or 24.2%, to \$82.2 million for the fiscal year 2020, compared to \$108.3 million for the fiscal year 2019, primarily driven by a decrease in shop revenue. As a percentage of sandwich shop sales, cost of goods sold increased to 28.4% for the fiscal year 2020, from 26.6% for the fiscal year 2019, primarily driven by a shift in product mix due to an increase in off-premise sales and inflation in certain products, partially offset by certain menu price increases.

# Labor and Related Expenses

Labor and related expenses decreased by \$23.2 million, or 18.0%, to \$105.2 million for the fiscal year 2020, from \$128.4 million for the fiscal year 2019, primarily due to labor management amid a decrease in shop revenue and a decrease in expense from closed shops, partially offset by wage inflation. As a percentage of sandwich shop sales, labor and related expenses increased to 36.4% for the fiscal year 2020, from 31.6% for fiscal year 2019, primarily driven by sales deleverage in certain labor related costs not directly variable with sales.

### **Occupancy Expenses**

Occupancy expenses decreased by \$2.1 million, or 3.6%, to \$56.9 million for the fiscal year 2020, from \$59.0 million for the fiscal year 2019, primarily due to a decrease in expense from shops that have closed. As a percentage of sandwich shop sales, occupancy expenses increased to 19.7% for the fiscal year 2020, from 14.5% for the fiscal year 2019, primarily due to sales deleverage and inflation in certain occupancy related costs, including lease renewals, real estate taxes and common area maintenance.

### **Other Operating Expenses**

Other operating expenses decreased by \$1.1 million, or 2.2%, to \$49.1 million for the fiscal year 2020, from \$50.2 million for the fiscal year 2019. The decrease was primarily attributable to a decrease in certain items variable with sales, partially offset by higher expenses related to third-party delivery partnerships driven by increased sales in that channel. As a percentage of sandwich shop sales, other operating expenses increased to 17.0% for fiscal year 2020, from 12.3% for fiscal year 2019, primarily driven by sales deleverage in operating expense items such as utilities and other expenses not directly variable with sales.

#### General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses decreased by \$9.8 million, or 21.9%, to \$35.0 million for the fiscal year 2020, from \$44.8 million for the fiscal year 2019. The decrease was primarily driven by a decrease in nonrecurring professional services fees and a decrease in payroll costs as a result of furloughs and reductions of approximately one-third of corporate employees in 2020. As a percentage of revenues, general and administrative expenses increased to 12.0% for the fiscal year 2020, from 10.9% for the fiscal year 2019, primarily driven by a decrease in shop revenue, partially offset by reductions in nonrecurring professional services fees and payroll costs noted above.

### **Depreciation Expense**

Depreciation expense decreased by \$2.3 million, or 10.3%, to \$19.8 million for the fiscal year 2020, from \$22.1 million for the fiscal year 2019, primarily due to a lower depreciable base related to a decrease in the number of company-operated shops and impairment charges taken in prior periods. These decreases were partially offset by existing shop capital investments in technology such as the mobile application, which increase the depreciable based. As a percentage of revenues, depreciation increased to 6.8% for the fiscal year 2020, from 5.4% for the fiscal year 2019.

### **Pre-Opening Costs**

Pre-opening costs increased by \$0.2 million, to \$0.2 million for the fiscal year 2020, from \$35 thousand for the fiscal year 2019.



## Impairment, Loss on Disposal of Property and Equipment and Shop Closures

Impairment, loss on disposal of property and equipment increased to \$12.3 million for fiscal year 2020, compared to \$6.0 million for fiscal year 2019, primarily due to impairment charges resulting from the expected impact of COVID-19 on future cash flows. After performing periodic review of our shops during each fiscal quarter of 2020, it was determined that indicators of impairment were present for certain shops. We recorded impairment charges of \$10.3 million for the excess of the carrying amount recorded on the balance sheet over the shops' estimated fair value. We perform impairment analyses whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable and exceeds the fair value, which involves significant judgement by management including estimates of flows and future revenue growth rates, among other assumptions. Based on our current projections, no impairment beyond what has already been recorded has been identified.

The COVID-19 outbreak has had a significant impact on the global economy, including declining sales at our shops and the overall challenging environment for the restaurant industry. Given the high degree of uncertainty as to whether, when or the manner in which the conditions surrounding the pandemic will change, including the timing of any lifting of restrictions on restaurant operating hours, dine-in limitations or other restrictions that largely limited restaurants to take-out and delivery sales, customer engagement with our brand, the short- and long-term impact on consumer discretionary spending and overall global economic conditions, it is possible that material non-cash impairments could be identified in tangible assets in the future. However, the likelihood or the amount of an additional impairment charge cannot be reasonably estimated at this time.

We terminated the leases for 28 company-owned shops during the fiscal year 2020, for which the shops have been or will be permanently closed. These terminations resulted in \$2.8 million of lease termination payments which were offset by a net gain of \$2.3 million from derecognizing the associated right-of-use assets and lease liabilities, for net lease exit expenses of \$0.5 million.

### **Restructuring Costs**

Restructuring costs of \$1.7 million were incurred in fiscal year 2020, compared to no restructuring costs for the fiscal year 2019. On November 3, 2020, as part of our COVID-related cost reduction efforts and to better align our general and administrative expenses with future strategy, we made the determination to reorganize and restructure our corporate team. We expect that this restructuring plan will result in annual general and administrative expense savings of \$3.5 to \$4.0 million. This was accomplished through corporate expense optimization, consolidating our shop support services, and through other expense and staff reductions. As a result, we reduced corporate employment levels by approximately 35 employees in the fourth quarter of 2020. The restructuring charges recognized in the fourth quarter of 2020 consist primarily of one-time termination benefits to employees. We expect that these payments will be made throughout 2021. We substantially completed our planned restructuring actions during 2020, but we will continue to evaluate our cost structure and seek opportunities for further efficiencies and cost savings as part of our ongoing strategy. As such, we may incur additional restructuring related charges or adjustments to previously recorded charges in the future, however, we are unable to estimate the amount of charges at this time.

#### Interest Expense

Interest expense was \$1.1 million for the fiscal year 2020 and \$0.2 million for the fiscal year 2019, primarily driven by an increase in outstanding borrowings on our Revolving Credit Facility partially offset by interest income on tax refunds received.

### **Income Tax Expense**

Income tax expense changed by \$20.7 million to a benefit of \$6.5 million for the fiscal year 2020, from an expense of \$14.2 million for the fiscal year 2019. The Company recognized an income tax benefit of \$6.7 million in 2020 primarily due to a discrete tax benefit recorded for the carryback of NOLs and a refund of prior alternative minimum tax ("AMT") credits allowed under the CARES Act, which resulted in a tax refund. The Company recognized a non-cash charge to income tax expense of \$14.5 million in 2019 to record a full valuation allowance against its net deferred tax assets.

# **Results of Operations**

# Fiscal Year 2019 (52 Weeks) Compared to Fiscal Year 2018 (52 Weeks)

The following table presents information comparing the components of net income for the periods indicated (dollars in thousands):

		Fiscal	Year					
	 2019	% of Revenues		2018	% of Revenues		Increase Decrease)	Percent Change
Revenues	 2015	itevenues		2010	Revenues			Change
Sandwich shop sales, net	\$ 406,688	99.3%	\$	419,426	99.2%	\$	(12,738)	(3.0)%
Franchise royalties and fees	3,019	0.7		3,212	0.8		(193)	(6.0)
Total revenues	 409,707	100.0		422,638	100.0		(12,931)	(3.1)
Expenses								
(Percentages stated as a percent of sandwich shop sales, net)								
Sandwich shop operating expenses								
Cost of goods sold, excluding depreciation	108,326	26.6		111,083	26.5		(2,757)	(2.5)
Labor and related expenses	128,403	31.6		127,962	30.5		441	0.3
Occupancy expenses	58,977	14.5		59,789	14.3		(812)	(1.4)
Other operating expenses	50,178	12.3		50,363	12.0		(185)	(0.4)
(Percentages stated as a percent of total revenues)								
General and administrative								
expenses	44,831	10.9		44,826	10.6		5	—
Depreciation expense	22,103	5.4		23,142	5.5		(1,039)	(4.5)
Pre-opening costs	35	*		472	0.1		(437)	(92.6)
Impairment, loss on disposal of property and equipment and shop								
closures	 6,050	1.5		15,603	3.7		(9,553)	(61.2)
Total expenses	418,903	102.2		433,240	102.5		(14,337)	(3.3)
Loss from operations	 (9,196)	(2.2)		(10,602)	(2.5)		1,406	(13.3)
Interest expense	 199	*		142	*		57	40.1
Loss before income taxes	(9,395)	(2.3)		(10,744)	(2.5)		1,349	(12.6)
Income tax expense (benefit)	14,190	3.5		(2,195)	(0.5)		16,385	>(100)
Net loss	(23,585)	(5.8)		(8,549)	(2.0)		(15,036)	>100
Net income attributable to non- controlling interests	407	0.1		329	*		78	23.7
Net loss attributable to Potbelly						_		
Corporation	\$ (23,992)	<u>(5.9</u> )%	\$	(8,878)	(2.1)%	\$	(15,114)	>100

\* Amount is less than 0.1%

## Revenues

Revenues decreased by \$12.9 million, or 3.1%, to \$409.7 million for the fiscal year 2019, from \$422.6 million for the fiscal year 2018. This decrease was driven by a \$12.3 million, or 3.0%, decrease in sales from company-operated comparable store shops and a decrease in sales of \$6.6 million from shops that have closed. These decreases were partially offset by increases in sales from recently opened shops that were not yet in our company-operated comparable store sales population during 2019. The decrease in company-operated comparable store sales resulted from a decrease in traffic partially offset by an increase in average check and certain menu price increases.

## **Cost of Goods Sold**

Cost of goods sold decreased by \$2.8 million, or 2.5%, to \$108.3 million for the fiscal year 2019, compared to \$111.1 million for the fiscal year 2018, primarily due to a decrease in sales volume. As a percentage of sandwich shop sales, cost of goods sold increased to 26.6% for the fiscal year 2019, from 26.5% for the fiscal year 2018, primarily driven by product inflation partially offset by certain menu price increases.

## Labor and Related Expenses

Labor and related expenses increased by \$0.4 million, or 0.3%, to \$128.4 million for the fiscal year 2019, from \$128.0 million for the fiscal year 2018, primarily due to inflationary wage increases in certain states, which were partially offset by a decrease in expense from shops that have closed. As a percentage of sandwich shop sales, labor and related expenses increased to 31.6% for the fiscal year 2019, from 30.5% for fiscal year 2018, primarily driven by inflationary wage increases and sales deleverage.

### **Occupancy Expenses**

Occupancy expenses decreased by \$0.8 million, or 1.4%, to \$59.0 million for the fiscal year 2019, from \$59.8 million for the fiscal year 2018, primarily due to a decrease in expense from shops that have closed. As a percentage of sandwich shop sales, occupancy expenses increased to 14.5% for the fiscal year 2019, from 14.3% for the fiscal year 2018, primarily due to sales deleverage partially offset by certain menu price increases.

# **Other Operating Expenses**

Other operating expenses decreased by \$0.2 million, or 0.4%, to \$50.2 million for the fiscal year 2019, from \$50.4 million for the fiscal year 2018. The decrease was primarily attributable to a decrease in music and certain items variable with sales, partially offset by higher expenses related to third-party delivery partnerships driven by increased sales in that channel. As a percentage of sandwich shop sales, other operating expenses increased to 12.3% for fiscal year 2019, from 12.0% for fiscal year 2018, primarily driven by sales deleverage in operating expense items such as utilities and other expenses not directly variable with sales and an increase in expenses related to third-party delivery partnerships.

### General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses remained flat at \$44.8 million for fiscal years 2019 and 2018. As a percentage of revenues, general and administrative expenses increased to 10.9% for the fiscal year 2019, from 10.6% for the fiscal year 2018. These increases were driven primarily by non-recurring professional service fees, partially offset by a decrease in business transformation costs, stock-based compensation expense and performance-based incentive expenses.

### **Depreciation Expense**

Depreciation expense decreased by \$1.0 million, or 4.5%, to \$22.1 million for the fiscal year 2019, from \$23.1 million for the fiscal year 2018, primarily due to a lower depreciable base related to closed shops and lower existing shop capital investments. As a percentage of revenues, depreciation decreased to 5.4% for the fiscal year 2019, from 5.5% for the fiscal year 2018, driven by a lower depreciable base related to impaired and closed shops.

### **Pre-Opening Costs**

Pre-opening costs decreased by \$0.4 million, or 92.6%, to \$35 thousand for the fiscal year 2019, from \$0.5 million for the fiscal year 2018. The decrease was due to fewer shops opened during fiscal year 2019 compared to fiscal year 2018.

### Impairment, Loss on Disposal of Property and Equipment and Shop Closures

Impairment, loss on disposal of property and equipment decreased to \$6.0 million for fiscal year 2019, compared to \$15.6 million for fiscal year 2018. After performing a periodic review of the Company's shops during each fiscal quarter of 2019, it was determined that indicators of impairment were present for certain shops as a result of continued underperformance. The Company performed impairment analyses related to these shops and recorded impairment charges for the excess of the carrying amount recorded on the balance sheet over the fair value of the assets of \$2.9 million in 2019, compared to impairment charges of \$13.6 million in 2018. The Company performs impairment analyses on a quarterly basis which involves significant judgment by management including estimates of future cash flows and future growth rates, among other assumptions. Based on the Company's current projections, no impairment, beyond what has already been recorded, has been identified. However, given the current challenges facing the industry and our business, future evaluations could result in additional impairment charges.

The Company terminated the leases for 11 company-owned shops during the fiscal year 2019, for which the shops have been permanently closed. These terminations resulted in \$3.1 million of lease termination payments which were offset by a net gain of \$1.2 million from derecognizing the associated right-of-use assets and lease liabilities, for net lease exit expenses of \$1.9 million.

### Interest Expense

Interest expense was \$0.2 million for the fiscal year 2019 and \$0.1 million for the fiscal year 2018.

### **Income Tax Expense**

Income tax expense increased by \$16.4 million to \$14.2 million for the fiscal year 2019, from a benefit of \$2.2 million for the fiscal year 2018. The change was primarily attributable to the valuation allowance on deferred tax assets recorded by the Company during the first quarter of 2019, as a result of the changes in projected taxable income for 2019.

During its assessment for the first quarter of 2019, the Company estimated it would be in a three-year cumulative loss position as of December 29, 2019. Therefore, the Company determined based on the available evidence that a full valuation allowance against its net deferred tax assets was required. As a result of this valuation allowance, the Company did not provide for an income tax benefit on the pre-tax loss recorded for the year ended December 29, 2019. This accounting treatment has no effect on the Company's ability to utilize deferred tax assets to reduce future cash tax payments. The Company continues to assess the likelihood of the realization of its deferred tax assets and the valuation allowance will be adjusted accordingly.

## **Quarterly Results and Seasonality**

The following table sets forth certain unaudited financial and operating data in each fiscal quarter during the fiscal year 2020 and 2019. The quarterly information includes all normal recurring adjustments that Potbelly considers necessary for the fair presentation of the information shown. This information should be read in conjunction with the Company's consolidated financial statements and the related notes to those statements included Part II, Item 8, "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

			2020 Fiscal Qu	larters	Ended		
	March 29,		June 28,	September 27,		De	cember 27,
		2020	 2020 unaudited; dolla	re in th	2020		2020
Total revenues	\$	87,590	\$ 56,162	\$	72,663	\$	74,866
Income (loss) from operations		(16,985)	(21,887)		(16,138)		(16,122)
Net loss attributable to Potbelly Corporation		(13,336)	(22,216)		(13,412)		(16,427)
Total company-operated shops (end of period)		427	424		406		400
Change in company-operated comparable store sales		(10.1)%	(41.5)%	)	(21.0)%		(19.7)%

		2019 Fiscal Quarters Ended									
	Ν	March 31, 2019		June 30, 2019		otember 29, 2019	De	cember 29, 2019			
	(unaudited; dollars in thousands)										
Total revenues	\$	98,087	\$	105,630	\$	104,238	\$	101,752			
Income (loss) from operations		(4,723)		(1,468)		(2,143)		(862)			
Net loss attributable to Potbelly Corporation		(18,439)		(1,866)		(2,355)		(1,332)			
Total company-operated shops (end of period)		431		429		427		428			
Change in company-operated comparable store sales		(4.7)%	1	(4.0)%	)	(3.0)%		(0.1)%			

Historically, customer spending patterns for company-operated shops are lowest in the first quarter of the year. Potbelly quarterly results have been and will continue to be affected by the timing of new shop openings and their associated pre-opening costs. As a result of these and other factors, Company financial results for any quarter may not be indicative of the results that may be achieved for a full fiscal year.

# Liquidity and Capital Resources

### General

Historically, Potbelly's ongoing primary sources of liquidity and capital resources are cash provided from operating activities, existing cash and cash equivalents, and the Company's credit facility. Potbelly's primary requirements for liquidity and capital are working capital to support shop operations and general corporate needs, capital projects, maintenance, repurchases of Company common stock, and lease obligations. Potbelly's requirement for working capital is not significant since the Company's customers pay for their food and beverage purchases in cash or payment cards (credit or debit) at the time of sale. Thus, Potbelly is able to sell certain inventory items before the Company needs to pay its suppliers for such items. Company shops do not require significant inventories or receivables.

The COVID-19 pandemic's impact on our operations and revenues has significantly affected our ability to generate cash from operations. To preserve financial flexibility, the Company borrowed \$39.8 million under its Revolving Credit Facility in March 2020. As of December 27, 2020 the Company had a cash balance of \$11.1 million compared to a balance of \$18.8 million at December 29, 2019. The decrease in the cash balance is primarily due to cash used, partially offset by net borrowings under its Revolving Credit Facility and proceeds from the Paycheck Protection Program ("PPP"). Total liquidity (cash plus amounts available on the Revolving Credit Facility) was \$44.6 million as of December 27, 2020, compared to \$50.8 million as of September 27, 2020, \$45.8 million as of June 28, 2020 and March 29, 2020 and \$58.6 million as of December 29, 2019.

Due to the dramatic impact of the pandemic on operations and sales, the Company suspended the payment of rent on the majority of our leases throughout 2020. The Company has largely completed discussions with its landlords regarding the restructuring of those leases in light of various contractual and legal defenses. The Company held ongoing conversations with landlords in various markets and were successful in negotiating commercially reasonable lease concessions given the current environment. As of December 27, 2020 we had amended 321 lease agreements for our shops, which include rent abatements, rent deferrals, and/or modified lease terms to reduce ongoing rent, and we have completed early terminations of leases for 28 of our shops.

The Company received \$6.7 million of income tax refunds in 2020 due to the provisions of the CARES Act regarding the carryback of NOLs and the refund of prior AMT. Additionally, the Company elected to defer the payments of the employer portion of social security taxes from 2020 in to 2021 and 2022 as allowed by the CARES Act. During fiscal year 2020, \$4.4 million of payroll tax expenses were deferred and are accrued within other long-term liabilities.

On February 9, 2021, the Company entered into a securities purchase agreement (the "Securities Purchase Agreement") with accredited Purchasers (the "Purchasers"), pursuant to which the Company agreed to issue and sell to the Purchasers in a private placement an aggregate of (i) 3,249,668 shares (the "Shares") of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Common Stock") and (ii) warrants (the "Warrants") to purchase an aggregate of 1,299,861 shares of common stock, for an aggregate purchase price of \$15.9 million (the "Offering"). The Warrants will be exercisable at an exercise price of \$5.45 per share at any time on or after August 13, 2021 and will and expire five years from the date of issuance. The Warrants will be exercisable by net exercise. The Offering closed on February 12, 2021. The Company received aggregate gross proceeds of approximately \$15.9 million, before deducting placement agent fees and offering expenses of approximately \$1 million, and excluding the exercise of any warrants.

We believe that the proceeds from the Offering, cash from our operations and borrowings under our Revolving Credit Facility will be provide liquidity for the next twelve months.

# Cash Flows

The following table presents summary cash flow information for the periods indicated (in thousands):

	 Fiscal Year							
	2020	2019			2018			
Operating activities	\$ (11,609)	\$	18,168	\$	30,988			
Investing activities	(10,920)		(14,365)		(21,395)			
Financing activities	14,849		(4,772)		(15,348)			
Net increase (decrease) in cash	\$ (7,680)	\$	(969)	\$	(5,755)			



### **Operating Activities**

Net cash used in operating activities was \$11.6 million for the fiscal year 2020, compared to net cash provided by operating activities of \$18.2 million for the fiscal year 2019. The \$29.8 million change is primarily driven by an increase in loss from operations for the reasons discussed above.

Net cash provided by operating activities decreased to \$18.2 million for the fiscal year 2019, from \$31.0 million for the fiscal year 2018. The \$12.8 million decrease is primarily driven by an increase in loss from operations.

### **Investing Activities**

Net cash used in investing activities decreased to \$10.9 million for the fiscal year 2020, from \$14.4 million for the fiscal year 2019. The decrease was primarily due to a reduction of capital expenditures related to no new shop construction. Due to the COVID-19 pandemic, capital expenditures have been limited to essential maintenance and safety.

Net cash used in investing activities decreased to \$14.4 million for the fiscal year 2019, from \$21.4 million for the fiscal year 2018. The decrease was primarily due to a decrease in construction costs for new shops as well as a decrease in capital expenditures related to IT projects.

### **Financing Activities**

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$14.8 million for the fiscal year 2020, compared to net cash used in financing activities of \$4.8 million for the fiscal year 2019. The \$19.6 million change was primarily driven by net borrowings under the Credit Facility of \$6.3 million and net borrowings under the PPP of \$10.0 million.

Net cash used in financing activities decreased to \$4.8 million for the fiscal year 2019, from \$15.3 million for the fiscal year 2018. The decrease was primarily driven by an \$18.7 million decrease in repurchases of treasury stock offset by an \$8.1 million decrease in proceeds from the exercise of stock options during the fiscal year 2019 compared the fiscal year 2018.

### **Stock Repurchase Program**

On May 8, 2018, the Company announced that its Board of Directors authorized a stock repurchase program for up to \$65.0 million of its outstanding common stock. The program permits the Company, from time to time, to purchase shares in the open market (including in pre-arranged stock trading plans in accordance with the guidelines specified in Rule 10b5-1 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) or in privately negotiated transactions. The number of common shares actually repurchased, and the timing and price of repurchases, will depend upon market conditions, Securities and Exchange Commission requirements and other factors. Purchases may be started or stopped at any time without prior notice depending on market conditions and other factors. For the 52 weeks ended December 27, 2020, the Company did not repurchase any shares of its commons stock. In light of the COVID-19 pandemic, the Company did not have plans to repurchase any common stock under its stock repurchase program at this time. During fiscal year 2019, the Company repurchased 648 thousand shares of common stock for approximately \$4.2 million under the stock repurchase program, including cost and commission, in open market transactions. As of December 27, 2020, the remaining dollar value of authorization under the share repurchase program was \$37.9 million, which includes commission.

# **Revolving Credit Facility**

On August 7, 2019, the Company entered into a second amended and restated Revolving Credit Facility agreement (the "Credit Agreement") with JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. ("JPMorgan") that expires in July 2022. The Credit Agreement amends and restates that certain amended and restated Revolving Credit Facility agreement, dated as of December 9, 2015, and amended on May 3, 2019 (collectively, the "Prior Credit Agreement") with JPMorgan. The Credit Agreement provides, among other things, for a Revolving Credit Facility in a maximum principal amount \$40 million (the "Revolving Credit Facility"), with possible future increases of up to \$20 million under an expansion feature. Borrowings under the credit facility generally bear interest at the Company's option at either (i) a eurocurrency rate determined by reference to the applicable LIBOR rate plus a margin ranging from 1.25% to 1.75% or (ii) a prime rate as announced by JP Morgan plus a margin ranging from 0.00% to 0.50%. The applicable margin is determined based upon the Company's consolidated total leverage ratio. On the last day of each calendar quarter, the Company is required to pay a commitment fee of 0.20% per annum in respect of any unused commitments under the credit facility. So long as certain total leverage ratios, EBITDA thresholds and minimum liquidity requirements are met and no default or event of default has occurred or would result, there is no limit on the "restricted payments" (primarily distributions and equity repurchases) that the Company may make, provided that proceeds of the loans under the Credit Agreement may not be used for purposes of making restricted payments.

On March 17, 2020, the Company fully borrowed the available capacity of \$39.8 million under the Credit Agreement as a precautionary measure in order to increase its cash position and preserve financial flexibility in light of current uncertainty in the

global markets resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic. In accordance with the terms of the Credit Agreement, the proceeds from these borrowings may in the future be used for working capital, general corporate or other permitted purposes.

The Credit Agreement was subsequently amended as of May 15, 2020 (the "Credit Agreement Amendment") to, among other things (i) change the maturity date from July 31, 2022 to March 31, 2022; (ii) eliminate the \$20.0 million expansion feature; (iii) amend the interest rate to the Company's option at either (a) a eurocurrency rate determined by reference to the applicable LIBOR rate with a 1.00% floor plus a margin of 5.00% or (b) a prime rate as announced by JP Morgan plus 4.00%; (iv) amend the commitment fee to 1.00% per annum in respect of any unused commitments under the credit facility; (v) implement additional restrictions on restricted payments, acquisitions and other indebtedness; and (vi) implement additional financial covenants. Per the terms of the Credit Agreement Amendment, the Company repaid \$15.0 million of its outstanding borrowing at the signing of the Credit Agreement Amendment, and may re-borrow this \$15.0 million when its cash balance held by JP Morgan declines below \$28.0 million. Lastly, the Company was required to pay a fee of 1% of the outstanding loan balance after the signing of the Credit Agreement Amendment.

On July 17, 2020, the Company entered into Amendment No. 2 (the "Second Amendment") to the Credit Agreement to, among other things: (i) revise its financial covenants; (ii) decrease the aggregate amount of loan commitment available under the Credit Agreement from \$40.0 million to \$30.0 million after March 31, 2021 and (iii) decrease the interest rate to the Company's option at either (a) a eurocurrency rate determined by reference to the applicable LIBOR rate with a 1.00% floor plus a margin of 4.75% or (b) a prime rate as announced by JP Morgan plus 2.25%. Per the terms of the Second Amendment, the Company repaid \$14.5 million of its outstanding borrowing at the signing of the Second Amendment, and may reborrow the entire amount available under the credit facility when its cash balance held by JP Morgan declines below \$10.0 million in total.

The Second Amendment includes financial covenants that require the Company to (i) maintain periodic minimum liquidity levels through February 28, 2022 ranging from \$15.0 million to \$30.0 million and (ii) maintain monthly minimum adjusted EBITDA thresholds for specified computation periods through February 28, 2022 ranging from (\$18.0) million to \$8.3 million.

On August 19, 2020, the Company entered into Amendment No. 3 to the Credit Agreement to permit the Company to (i) incur indebtedness in the form of a loan agreement with Harvest Small Business Finance, LLC in the aggregate amount of \$10.0 million pursuant to the PPP under the CARES Act and (ii) revise financial covenants for the impact of the PPP proceeds. As of December 27, 2020, the Company had \$6.3 million outstanding under the Credit Agreement. There were no borrowings outstanding as of December 29, 2019.

On November 4, 2020, the Company entered into Amendment No. 4, to the Credit Agreement. The Amendment (i) reduced the periodic minimum liquidity level requirement for the Company through February 28, 2022 from a range of \$25.0 million to \$37.5 million to a range of \$23.0 million to \$37.5 million and (ii) adjusted the benchmark replacement rate.

On February 26, 2021, the Company entered into Amendment No. 5 to the Credit Agreement. The Amendment (i) extends the maturity date from March 31, 2022 to January 31, 2023, (ii) decreases the revolving credit commitment from \$40 million to \$25 million, (iii) increases the interest rate by 50 basis points with respect to any CBFR Loan, (iv) increases the interest rate by 25 basis points with respect to any Eurodollar Loan, (v) amends the definition of EBITDA to exclude non-cash charges/gains in connection with certain equity interests of the Company, (vi) includes certain borrowing conditions relating to the Company's Consolidated Cash Balance, (vii) permits the Company to repurchase/redeem its equity interests under certain conditions and (viii) revises the minimum monthly EBITDA and Liquidity thresholds the Company must maintain. The Company is currently in compliance with all debt covenants.

### **Paycheck Protection Program Loan**

On August 10, 2020, Potbelly Sandwich Works, LLC ("PSW"), an indirect subsidiary of the Company, entered into a loan agreement with Harvest Small Business Finance, LLC in the aggregate amount of \$10.0 million (the "Loan"), pursuant to the PPP under the CARES Act. The Loan was necessary to support the ongoing operations of the Company due to the economic uncertainty resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and lack of access to alternative sources of liquidity.

The Loan is scheduled to mature five years from the date on which PSW applies for loan forgiveness under the CARES Act, bears interest at a rate of 1% per annum and is subject to the terms and conditions applicable to loans administered by the U.S. Small Business Administration under the CARES Act. The PPP provides that the use of the Loan amount shall be limited to certain qualifying expenses and may be partially or wholly forgiven in accordance with the requirements set forth in the CARES Act. The Company has used all of the PPP proceeds toward qualifying expenses and intends to pursue forgiveness of the Loan amount, but it is not able to determine the likelihood or the amount of forgiveness that will be obtained.

The Company has recorded the amount of the Loan as long-term debt in its consolidated balance sheet as of December 27, 2020 and related interest has been recorded to interest expense on its consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 27, 2020.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

As of December 27, 2020, the Company does not have any off-balance sheet arrangements, synthetic leases, investments in special purpose entities or undisclosed borrowings or debt that would be required to be disclosed pursuant to Item 303 of Regulation S-K under the Exchange Act.

## **Contractual Obligations**

The following table presents contractual obligations and commercial commitments as of December 27, 2020 (in thousands):

	 Payments Due By Period								
	Total		Less than 1 year		1-3 years		3-5 years	More than 5 years	
Operating leases (a)	\$ 304,780	\$	51,116	\$	77,662	\$	65,625	\$	110,377
Accounts payable	\$ 6,206	\$	6,206	\$		\$	—	\$	—
Revolving Credit Facility	\$ 6,286	\$	—	\$	6,286	\$	_	\$	—
Payment Protection Program loan	\$ 10,000	\$	333	\$	6,000	\$	3,667	\$	
Total	\$ 327,272	\$	57,655	\$	89,948	\$	69,292	\$	110,377

(a) Includes base lease terms and certain optional renewal periods that are included in the lease term. Certain of these options are subject to escalation based on various market-based factors.

### **Impact of Inflation**

Potbelly's profitability is dependent, among other things, on the Company's ability to anticipate and react to changes in the costs of key operating resources, including food and beverages, labor, energy and other services. Substantial increases in costs and expenses could impact the Company's operating results to the extent such increases cannot be passed along to the customers. Apart from the commodity effects discussed above, in general, Potbelly has been able to substantially offset shop and operating cost increases resulting from inflation by altering the menu items, increasing menu prices, making productivity improvements or other adjustments. However, certain areas of costs, notably labor and utilities, can be significantly volatile or subject to significant changes due to changes in laws or regulations, such as the minimum wage laws. There can be no assurance that Potbelly will generate increases in comparable store sales in amounts sufficient to offset inflationary or other cost pressures.

## **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

Potbelly's discussion and analysis of the financial condition and results of operations are based on Potbelly's consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, revenues and expenses and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Critical accounting policies are those that management believes are both most important to the portrayal of Potbelly's financial condition and operating results, and require management's most difficult, subjective or complex judgments, often as a result of the need to make

estimates about the effect of matters that are inherently uncertain. The Company bases its estimates on historical experience and other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Judgments and uncertainties affecting the application of those policies may result in materially different amounts being reported under different conditions or using different assumptions. Potbelly's significant accounting policies can be found in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements in Item 8. Potbelly considers the following policies to be the most critical in understanding the judgments that are involved in preparing the Company's consolidated financial statements.

### Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

The Company assesses potential impairments to its long-lived assets, which includes property and equipment and right-of-use assets for operating leases, whenever events or circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Assets are grouped at the individual shop-level for purposes of the impairment assessment because a shop represents the lowest level for which identifiable cash flows are largely independent of the cash flows of other assets and liabilities. Recoverability of an asset group is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset group to its forecasted shop cash flows expected to be generated by the asset group. If the carrying amount of the asset group exceeds its forecasted shop cash flows, an impairment charge is recognized as the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset group exceeds the fair value of the asset group. The fair value of the shop assets is determined using the income approach. Key inputs to this approach include forecasted shop cash flows, discount rate, and estimated market rent, which are all classified as Level 3 inputs. Level 3 inputs are derived from valuation techniques in which one or more significant inputs or significant value drivers are unobservable. The Company used a weighted average cost of capital to discount the future cash flows. A 100 basis point change in any of these key inputs would not have a material impact on the calculation of an impairment charge.

After performing periodic reviews of Company shops during each quarter of 2020, 2019 and 2018, it was determined that indicators of impairment were present for certain shops as a result of continued underperformance and impact from the COVID-19 outbreak, which has had a significant impact on the global economy, including declining sales at our shops and the overall challenging environment for the restaurant industry. The Company performed an impairment analysis for these shops and recorded impairment charges of \$10.3 million, \$2.6 million and \$13.4 million for the fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively, which is included in impairment, loss on disposal of property and equipment and shop closures in the consolidated statements of operations. Based on the Company's analysis, no impairment, beyond what has already been recorded, has been identified.

Given the high degree of uncertainty as to whether, when or the manner in which the conditions surrounding the COVID-19 pandemic will change, including the timing of any lifting of restrictions on restaurant operating hours, dine-in limitations or other restrictions that largely limited restaurants to take-out and delivery sales, customer engagement with our brand, the short- and long-term impact on consumer discretionary spending and overall global economic conditions, it is possible that material non-cash impairments could be identified in long-lived tangible assets in the future. However, the likelihood or the amount of an additional impairment charge cannot be reasonably estimated at this time.

### **Income Taxes**

Income taxes are accounted for under the asset and liability method. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are attributable to differences between amounts recorded in our financial statements and our income tax returns. Deferred tax assets, net of any valuation allowances, represent the future tax return consequences of those differences and for operating loss and tax credit carryforwards, which will be deductible when the assets are recovered. Deferred tax assets are reduced by a valuation allowance if it is deemed more likely than not that some or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. In assessing the realizability of deferred tax assets, we consider all available positive and negative evidence, including scheduled reversals of deferred tax liabilities, projected future taxable income, tax planning strategies, and results of recent operations. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which those temporary differences become deductible.

During its assessment for the first quarter of 2019, the Company determined based on the available evidence that a full valuation allowance against its net deferred tax assets was required. As a result of this valuation allowance, the Company did not provide for an income tax benefit on the pre-tax loss recorded for the years ended December 27, 2020 or December 29, 2019. This accounting treatment has no effect on the Company's ability to utilize deferred tax assets to reduce future cash tax payments. The Company will continue to assess the likelihood of the realization of its deferred tax assets and the valuation allowance will be adjusted accordingly.

# ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

# **Interest Rate Risk**

Potbelly is subject to interest rate risk in connection with borrowings under the credit facility, which bears interest at variable rates. On March 17, 2020, the Company fully borrowed the available Revolving Credit Facility of \$39.8 million as a precautionary measure in order to increase its cash position and preserve financial flexibility in light of uncertainty in the global markets resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic. As of December 27, 2020 \$6.3 million remained outstanding under the credit facility, see Note 9 for more details. A 100 basis point change in the interest rate would not have a material impact on the Company's financial condition or results of operations. We currently do not use interest rate derivative instruments to manage our exposure to interest rate fluctuations.

# **Commodity Price Risk**

Potbelly is also exposed to commodity price risks. Many of the food products the Company purchases are subject to changes in the price and availability of food commodities, including among other things beef, poultry, grains, dairy and produce. Prices may be affected due to market changes, increased competition, the general risk of inflation, shortages or interruptions in supply due to weather, disease or other conditions beyond our control, or other reasons. Potbelly works with its suppliers and uses a mix of forward pricing protocols for certain items under which the Company agrees with suppliers on fixed prices for deliveries at some time in the future, fixed pricing protocols under which the Company agrees on a fixed price with the supplier for the duration of that protocol and formula pricing protocols under which the prices Potbelly pays are based on a specified formula related to the prices of the goods, such as spot prices. Potbelly's use of any forward pricing arrangements varies substantially from time to time and these arrangements tend to cover relatively short periods (i.e., typically twelve months or less). The Company does not enter into futures contracts or other derivative instruments. Increased prices or shortages could generally affect the cost and quality of the items Potbelly buys or may require us to further raise prices or limit the Company's menu options. These events, combined with other general economic and demographic conditions, could impact Potbelly's pricing and negatively affect the Company's sales and profit margins. The Company also could experience shortages of key ingredients if our suppliers need to close or restrict operations due to the impact of the COVID-19 outbreak on their business.

# ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	50
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 27, 2020 and December 29, 2019	52
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 27, 2020, December 29, 2019 and December 30, 2018	53
Consolidated Statements of Equity for the years ended December 27, 2020, December 29 2019 and December 30, 2018	54
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 27, 2020, December 29, 2019 and December 30, 2018	55
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements	56

# REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the stockholders and the Board of Directors of Potbelly Corporation and subsidiaries

### **Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Potbelly Corporation and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 27, 2020 and December 29, 2019, the related consolidated statements of operations, equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 27, 2020, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 27, 2020 and December 29, 2019, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 27, 2020, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

### **Change in Accounting Principle**

As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company changed its method of accounting for leases in the year ended December 29, 2019 due to the adoption of ASU No. 2016-02 Leases (Topic 842) using the modified retrospective approach.

### **Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

# **Critical Audit Matter**

The critical audit matter communicated below is a matter arising from the current-period audit of the financial statements that was communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that (1) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matter below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matter or on the accounts or disclosures to which it relates.

## Impairment of Long-Lived Assets - Refer to Note 2 and Note 5 to the financial statements

## Critical Audit Matter Description

As of December 27, 2020, the Company had long-lived assets, which includes property and equipment and right-of-use assets for operating leases, of \$250.3 million. As discussed in Note 2 to the financial statements, the Company recognized \$10.3 million of impairment expense for the year ended December 27, 2020. Long-lived assets are grouped at the individual shop-level (long-lived shop assets or asset group) for the purpose of the impairment assessment. The Company assesses potential impairments whenever events or circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of an asset group is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset group to its forecasted shop cash flows expected to be generated by the asset group. If the carrying amount of the asset group exceeds its estimated forecasted shop cash flows, an impairment charge is

recognized as the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset group exceeds the fair value of the asset group. The fair value of the asset group is determined using the income approach.

We identified the evaluation of long-lived shop asset impairment as a critical audit matter because the determination of the forecasted individual shop cash flows, including revenue growth rates, requires a high degree of auditor judgment and increased extent of effort.

## How the Critical Audit Matter Was Addressed in the Audit

Our primary audit procedures related to the forecasted individual shop cash flows, including revenue growth rates, included the following, among others:

- We evaluated management's ability to accurately forecast shop cash flows by comparing actual shop cash flows to management's historical forecasts.
- We assessed the reasonableness of management's forecasted shop cash flows, including revenue growth rates, by comparing the forecasts to (1) growth rates experienced in recent historical periods (2) internal communications to management and the Board of Directors, (3) external communications made by management to analysts and investors, and (4) industry data.
- We considered the impact of changes to an individual shop's operating environment and market conditions on management's forecasts.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP Chicago, Illinois March 12, 2021

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2005.

# Potbelly Corporation and Subsidiaries Consolidated Balance Sheets (amounts in thousands, except par value data)

	December 27, 2020		D	ecember 29, 2019	
issets					
Current assets					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	11,126	\$	18,806	
Accounts receivable, net of allowances of \$47 and \$202 as of December 27, 2020 and December 29, 2019, respectively		4,354		4,257	
Inventories		2,989		3,473	
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		4,839		5,687	
Total current assets		23,308		32,223	
Property and equipment, net		61,193		79,032	
Right-of-use assets for operating leases		189,141		211,988	
Indefinite-lived intangible assets		3,404		3,404	
Goodwill		2,222		2,222	
Deferred expenses, net and other assets		4,089		4,010	
Total assets	\$	283,357	\$	332,879	
iabilities and Equity					
Current liabilities					
Accounts payable	\$	6,206	\$	3,886	
Accrued expenses		23,742		20,569	
Current portion of long-term debt		333			
Short-term operating lease liabilities		35,325		29,319	
Total current liabilities		65,606		53,774	
Long-term debt, net of current portion		15,953			
Long-term operating lease liabilities		189,146		206,726	
Other long-term liabilities		7,157		3,210	
Total liabilities		277,862		263,710	
Commitments and contingencies (Note 15)					

# Equity

Common stock, \$0.01 par value—authorized 200,000 shares; outstanding 24,323 and 23,638 shares		
as of December 27, 2020 and December 29, 2019, respectively	339	331
Additional paid-in-capital	438,174	435,278
Treasury stock, held at cost, 9,612 and 9,465 shares as of December 27, 2020, and December 29,		
2019, respectively	(113,266)	(112,680)
Accumulated deficit	(319,477)	(254,081)
Total stockholders' equity	5,770	68,848
Non-controlling interest	(275)	321
Total equity	5,495	69,169
Total liabilities and equity	\$ 283,357	\$ 332,879

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

# Potbelly Corporation and Subsidiaries Consolidated Statements of Operations (amounts and shares in thousands, except per share data)

Interest expense       1,076       199       142         Loss before income taxes       (72,208)       (9,395)       (10,744)         Income tax expense (benefit)       (6,536)       14,190       (2,195)         Net loss       (65,672)       (23,585)       (8,549)         Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest       (281)       407       329         Net loss attributable to Potbelly Corporation       \$ (65,391)       \$ (23,992)       \$ (8,878)         Net loss per common share attributable to common stockholders:		Fiscal Year			Fiscal Year			
Sandwich shop sales, net       \$ 289,337       \$ 406,688       \$ 419,426         Franchise royalties and fees       1,944       3,019       3,212         Total revenues       291,281       409,707       422,638         Expenses       2       291,281       409,707       422,638         Sandwich shop operating expenses       5       105,241       128,403       127,962         Cost of goods sold, excluding depreciation       82,154       108,326       111,083         Labor and related expenses       56,882       58,977       59,789         Other operating expenses       40,054       50,178       50,363         General and administrative expenses       35,009       44,831       44,866         Depreciation expense       19,830       22,103       23,142         Pre-opening costs       229       35       472         Impairment, loss on disposal of property and equipment and shop closures       12,346       6,050       15,603         Restructuring costs       1,668       —       —       —         Total expenses       10,076       199       142         Loss from operating       (65,369)       14,190       (2,195)         Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest <t< th=""><th></th><th></th><th>2020</th><th></th><th>2019</th><th></th><th>2018</th></t<>			2020		2019		2018	
Franchise royalties and fees       1,944       3,019       3,212         Total revenues       291,281       409,707       422,638         Expenses       5       5       111,083         Labor ond related expenses       105,241       128,403       127,962         Occupancy expenses       56,882       58,977       59,789         Other operating expenses       49,054       50,178       50,363         General and administrative expenses       35,009       44,831       44,826         Depreciation expense       19,830       22,103       23,142         Pre-opening costs       229       35       472         Impairment, loss on disposal of property and equipment and shop closures       12,668       —       —         Total expense       362,413       418,903       433,240         Loss form operations       (71,132)       (9,196)       (10,602)         Interest expense       1,076       199       142         Loss before income taxes       (72,208)       (9,395)       (10,744)         Income tax expense (benefit)       (65,672)       (23,585)       (8,549)         Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest       (281)       407       329         Net loss								
Total revenues         291,281         409,707         422,638           Expenses         Sandwich shop operating expenses <td>•</td> <td>\$</td> <td>289,337</td> <td>\$</td> <td>406,688</td> <td>\$</td> <td>419,426</td>	•	\$	289,337	\$	406,688	\$	419,426	
Expenses         Sandwich shop operating expenses           Cost of goods sold, excluding depreciation         82,154         108,326         111,083           Labor and related expenses         105,241         128,403         127,962           Occupancy expenses         56,882         58,977         59,789           Other operating expenses         49,054         50,178         50,363           General and administrative expenses         35,009         44,831         44,826           Depreciation expense         19,830         22,103         23,142           Pre-opening costs         229         35         472           Impairment, loss on disposal of property and equipment and shop closures         12,346         6,050         15,603           Restructuring costs         1,668           -           Total expense         362,413         418,903         433,240           Loss before income taxes         (72,208)         (9,395)         (10,764           Income tax expense         1,076         199         142           Loss before income taxes         (72,208)         (9,395)         (10,744           Income tax expense (benefit)         (6,536)         14,190         (2,195)           Net loss att	Franchise royalties and fees		1,944		3,019		3,212	
Sandwich shop operating expenses         Sandwich shop operating expenses         108326         111,083           Cost of goods sold, excluding depreciation         82,154         108,326         111,083           Labor and related expenses         105,241         128,403         127,962           Occupancy expenses         56,882         58,977         59,789           Other operating expenses         49,054         50,178         50,363           General and administrative expenses         35,009         44,831         44,826           Depreciation expense         19,830         22,103         23,142           Pre-opening costs         229         35         472           Impairment, loss on disposal of property and equipment and shop closures         12,346         6,050         15,603           Restructuring costs         1,668         —         —         —           Total expenses         362,413         418,903         433,240           Loss from operations         (71,132)         (9,196)         (10,602)           Interest expense         1,076         199         142           Loss before income taxes         (72,208)         (9,395)         (10,744)           Income tax expense (benefit)         (65,362)         14,190	Total revenues		291,281		409,707		422,638	
Sandwich shop operating expenses         Sandwich shop operating expenses         108326         111,083           Cost of goods sold, excluding depreciation         82,154         108,326         111,083           Labor and related expenses         105,241         128,403         127,962           Occupancy expenses         56,882         58,977         59,789           Other operating expenses         49,054         50,178         50,363           General and administrative expenses         35,009         44,831         44,826           Depreciation expense         19,830         22,103         23,142           Pre-opening costs         229         35         472           Impairment, loss on disposal of property and equipment and shop closures         12,346         6,050         15,603           Restructuring costs         1,668         —         —         —           Total expenses         362,413         418,903         433,240           Loss from operations         (71,132)         (9,196)         (10,602)           Interest expense         1,076         199         142           Loss before income taxes         (72,208)         (9,395)         (10,744)           Income tax expense (benefit)         (65,362)         14,190								
Cost of goods sold, excluding depreciation       82,154       108,326       111,083         Labor and related expenses       105,241       128,403       127,962         Occupancy expenses       56,882       58,977       59,789         Other operating expenses       49,054       50,178       50,303         General and administrative expenses       35,009       44,831       44,826         Depreciation expense       19,830       22,103       23,142         Pre-opening costs       229       35       472         Impairment, loss on disposal of property and equipment and shop closures       1,668       —       —         Total expenses       362,413       418,903       433,240         Loss from operations       (71,132)       (9,196)       (10,602)         Interest expense       1,076       199       142         Loss before income taxes       (72,208)       (9,395)       (10,744)         Income attributable to non-controlling interest       (65,672)       (23,982)       (8,549)         Net loss attributable to common stockholders:       Image: Common share attributable to common stockholders:       Image: Common share attributable to common stockholders:       Image: Common share attributable to common stockholders:       S       (2,74)       \$ (1,01)	Expenses							
Labor and related expenses       105,241       128,403       127,962         Occupancy expenses       56,882       58,977       59,789         Other operating expenses       49,054       50,178       50,363         General and administrative expenses       35,009       44,831       44,820         Depreciation expense       19,830       22,103       23,142         Pre-opening costs       229       35       472         Impairment, loss on disposal of property and equipment and shop closures       12,346       6,050       15,603         Restructuring costs       1,668            Total expenses       362,413       418,903       433,240         Loss from operations       (71,132)       (9,196)       (10,602)         Interest expense       1,076       199       142         Loss before income taxes       (72,208)       (9,395)       (10,744)         Income attributable to non-controlling interest       (281)       407       329         Net loss       (65,672)       (23,585)       (8,549)         Net loss attributable to common stockholders:	Sandwich shop operating expenses							
Occupancy expenses         56,882         58,977         59,789           Other operating expenses         49,054         50,178         50,363           General and administrative expenses         35,009         44,831         44,826           Depreciation expense         19,830         22,103         223,142           Pre-opening costs         229         35         472           Impairment, loss on disposal of property and equipment and shop closures         12,346         6,050         15,603           Restructuring costs         1,668         —         —         —         —           Total expenses         362,413         418,903         433,240         Loss from operations         (71,132)         (9,196)         (10,602)           Interest expense         1,076         199         142         Loss before income taxes         (72,208)         (9,395)         (10,744)           Income tax expense (benefit)         (65,672)         (23,585)         (8,549)         Xet loss           Net loss per common share attributable to common stockholders:	Cost of goods sold, excluding depreciation		82,154		108,326		111,083	
Other operating expenses         49,054         50,178         50,363           General and administrative expenses         35,009         44,831         44,826           Depreciation expense         19,830         22,103         23,142           Pre-opening costs         229         35         472           Impairment, loss on disposal of property and equipment and shop closures         12,346         6,050         15,603           Restructuring costs         1,668         —         —         —           Total expenses         362,413         418,903         433,240           Loss from operations         (71,132)         (9,196)         (10,602)           Interest expense         1,076         199         142           Loss before income taxes         (72,208)         (9,395)         (10,744)           Income tax expense (benefit)         (65,5672)         (23,585)         (8,549)           Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest         (281)         407         329           Net loss per common share attributable to common stockholders:	Labor and related expenses		105,241		128,403		127,962	
General and administrative expenses       35,009       44,831       44,826         Depreciation expense       19,830       22,103       23,142         Pre-opening costs       229       35       472         Impairment, loss on disposal of property and equipment and shop closures       12,346       6,050       15,603         Restructuring costs       1,668       —       —       —         Total expenses       362,413       418,903       433,240         Loss from operations       (71,132)       (9,196)       (10,602)         Interest expense       1,076       199       142         Loss before income taxes       (72,208)       (9,395)       (10,744)         Income tax expense (benefit)       (65,572)       (23,585)       (8,549)         Net loss       (65,672)       (23,585)       (8,549)         Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest       (281)       407       329         Net loss per common share attributable to common stockholders:       \$       (2.74)       \$       (1.01)       \$       (0.35)         Weighted average shares outstanding:       *       23,899       23,850       25,173	Occupancy expenses		56,882		58,977		59,789	
Depreciation expense       19,830       22,103       23,142         Pre-opening costs       229       35       472         Impairment, loss on disposal of property and equipment and shop closures       12,346       6,050       15,603         Restructuring costs       1,668       —       —       —         Total expenses       362,413       418,903       433,240         Loss from operations       (71,132)       (9,196)       (10,602)         Interest expense       1,076       199       142         Loss before income taxes       (72,208)       (9,395)       (10,744)         Income tax expense (benefit)       (6,536)       14,190       (2,195)         Net loss       (65,672)       (23,585)       (8,549)         Net loss per common share attributable to non-controlling interest       (281)       407       329         Net loss per common share attributable to common stockholders:       S       (2.74)       \$       (1.01)       \$       (0.35)         Diluted       \$       (2.74)       \$       (1.01)       \$       (0.35)         Weighted average shares outstanding:	Other operating expenses		49,054		50,178		50,363	
Pre-opening costs       229       35       472         Impairment, loss on disposal of property and equipment and shop closures       12,346       6,050       15,603         Restructuring costs       1,668       —       —       —         Total expenses       362,413       418,903       433,240         Loss from operations       (71,132)       (9,196)       (10,602)         Interest expense       1,076       199       142         Loss before income taxes       (72,208)       (9,395)       (10,744)         Income tax expense (benefit)       (65,366)       14,190       (2,195)         Net loss       (65,672)       (23,585)       (8,549)         Net loss per common share attributable to common stockholders:       S       (2,74)       \$       (1.01)       \$       (0.35)         Diluted       \$       (2,74)       \$       (1.01)       \$       (0.35)         Weighted average shares outstanding:       Basic       23,899       23,850       25,173	General and administrative expenses		35,009		44,831		44,826	
Impairment, loss on disposal of property and equipment and shop closures       12,346       6,050       15,603         Restructuring costs       1,668       —       —       —         Total expenses       362,413       418,903       433,240         Loss from operations       (71,132)       (9,196)       (10,602)         Interest expense       1,076       199       142         Loss before income taxes       (72,208)       (9,395)       (10,744)         Income tax expense (benefit)       (6,536)       14,190       (2,195)         Net loss       (65,672)       (23,585)       (8,549)         Net income attributable to non-controlling interest       (281)       407       3229         Net loss per common share attributable to common stockholders:       \$       (2.74)       \$       (1.01)       \$       (0.35)         Diluted       \$       (2.74)       \$       (1.01)       \$       (0.35)         Weighted average shares outstanding:	Depreciation expense		19,830		22,103		23,142	
Restructuring costs       1,668       —       … <td>Pre-opening costs</td> <td></td> <td>229</td> <td></td> <td>35</td> <td></td> <td>472</td>	Pre-opening costs		229		35		472	
Total expenses       362,413       418,903       433,240         Loss from operations       (71,132)       (9,196)       (10,602)         Interest expense       1,076       199       142         Loss before income taxes       (72,208)       (9,395)       (10,744)         Income tax expense (benefit)       (6,536)       14,190       (2,195)         Net loss       (65,672)       (23,585)       (8,549)         Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest       (281)       407       329         Net loss per common share attributable to common stockholders:       8       (2.74)       \$ (1.01)       \$ (0.35)         Diluted       \$ (2.74)       \$ (1.01)       \$ (0.35)         Weighted average shares outstanding:       8       23,899       23,850       25,173	Impairment, loss on disposal of property and equipment and shop closures		12,346		6,050		15,603	
Loss from operations       (71,132)       (9,196)       (10,602)         Interest expense       1,076       199       142         Loss before income taxes       (72,208)       (9,395)       (10,744)         Income tax expense (benefit)       (6,536)       14,190       (2,195)         Net loss       (65,672)       (23,585)       (8,549)         Net income attributable to non-controlling interest       (281)       407       329         Net loss per common share attributable to common stockholders:       \$       (2.74)       \$       (1.01)       \$       (0.35)         Weighted average shares outstanding:       Basic       23,899       23,850       25,173	Restructuring costs		1,668		—			
Interest expense       1,076       199       142         Loss before income taxes       (72,208)       (9,395)       (10,744)         Income tax expense (benefit)       (6,536)       14,190       (2,195)         Net loss       (65,672)       (23,585)       (8,549)         Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest       (281)       407       329         Net loss attributable to Potbelly Corporation       \$ (65,391)       \$ (23,992)       \$ (8,878)         Net loss per common share attributable to common stockholders:	Total expenses		362,413		418,903		433,240	
Loss before income taxes       (72,208)       (9,395)       (10,744)         Income tax expense (benefit)       (6,536)       14,190       (2,195)         Net loss       (65,672)       (23,585)       (8,549)         Net income attributable to non-controlling interest       (281)       407       329         Net loss attributable to Potbelly Corporation       \$ (65,391)       \$ (23,992)       \$ (8,878)         Net loss per common share attributable to common stockholders:	Loss from operations		(71,132)		(9,196)		(10,602)	
Loss before income taxes       (72,208)       (9,395)       (10,744)         Income tax expense (benefit)       (6,536)       14,190       (2,195)         Net loss       (65,672)       (23,585)       (8,549)         Net income attributable to non-controlling interest       (281)       407       329         Net loss attributable to Potbelly Corporation       \$ (65,391)       \$ (23,992)       \$ (8,878)         Net loss per common share attributable to common stockholders:								
Income tax expense (benefit)       (6,536)       14,190       (2,195)         Net loss       (65,672)       (23,585)       (8,549)         Net income attributable to non-controlling interest       (281)       407       329         Net loss attributable to Potbelly Corporation       \$ (65,391)       \$ (23,992)       \$ (8,878)         Net loss per common share attributable to common stockholders:	Interest expense		1,076		199		142	
Net loss       (65,672)       (23,585)       (8,549)         Net income attributable to non-controlling interest       (281)       407       329         Net loss attributable to Potbelly Corporation       \$ (65,391)       \$ (23,992)       \$ (8,878)         Net loss per common share attributable to common stockholders:	Loss before income taxes		(72,208)		(9,395)		(10,744)	
Net income attributable to non-controlling interest       (281)       407       329         Net loss attributable to Potbelly Corporation       \$ (65,391)       \$ (23,992)       \$ (8,878)         Net loss per common share attributable to common stockholders:	Income tax expense (benefit)		(6,536)		14,190		(2,195)	
Net loss attributable to Potbelly Corporation       \$ (65,391)       \$ (23,992)       \$ (8,878)         Net loss per common share attributable to common stockholders:	Net loss		(65,672)		(23,585)		(8,549)	
Net loss per common share attributable to common stockholders:         Basic       \$ (2.74) \$ (1.01) \$ (0.35)         Diluted       \$ (2.74) \$ (1.01) \$ (0.35)         Weighted average shares outstanding:       3         Basic       23,899       23,850       25,173	Net income attributable to non-controlling interest		(281)		407		329	
Net loss per common share attributable to common stockholders:         S         (2.74)         \$         (1.01)         \$         (0.35)           Basic         \$         (2.74)         \$         (1.01)         \$         (0.35)           Diluted         \$         (2.74)         \$         (1.01)         \$         (0.35)           Weighted average shares outstanding:         Basic         23,899         23,850         25,173	Net loss attributable to Potbelly Corporation	\$	(65,391)	\$	(23,992)	\$	(8,878)	
Basic       \$       (2.74)       \$       (1.01)       \$       (0.35)         Diluted       \$       (2.74)       \$       (1.01)       \$       (0.35)         Weighted average shares outstanding:       Basic       23,899       23,850       25,173			ŕ			_		
Basic       \$       (2.74)       \$       (1.01)       \$       (0.35)         Diluted       \$       (2.74)       \$       (1.01)       \$       (0.35)         Weighted average shares outstanding:       Basic       23,899       23,850       25,173	Net loss per common share attributable to common stockholders:							
Weighted average shares outstanding:23,89923,85025,173	-	\$	(2.74)	\$	(1.01)	\$	(0.35)	
Basic 23,899 23,850 25,173	Diluted	\$	(2.74)	\$	(1.01)	\$	(0.35)	
-,, -	Weighted average shares outstanding:							
Diluted 23.899 23.850 25.173	Basic		23,899		23,850		25,173	
<b></b>	Diluted		23,899		23,850		25,173	

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

# Potbelly Corporation and Subsidiaries Consolidated Statements of Equity (amounts and shares in thousands)

	<u> </u>	<u>n Stock</u> Amou	nt	Treasury Stock	Additional Paid-In- Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Non- Controlling Interest	Total Equity
Balance at December 31, 2017	25,000		318	\$ (85,262)	\$ 421,657	\$ (219,990)		\$ 117,238
Net income (loss)			—			(8,878)	329	(8,549)
Cumulative impact of Topic 606, net of tax of \$250	_		_	_	_	(690)	_	(690)
Shares issued under equity compensation plan	1,112		12	_	8,232	_		8,244
Exercise of stock warrants	(16)			(194)		_	_	(194)
Repurchases of common stock	(1,953)			(22,916)				(22,916)
Distributions to non-controlling interest	_			_		_	(580)	(580)
Contributions from non-controlling								
interest			_				98	98
Stock-based compensation expense			_		2,882	_	_	2,882
Balance at December 30, 2018	24,143	\$	330	\$ (108,372)	\$ 432,771	\$ (229,558)	\$ 362	\$ 95,533
Net income (loss)			_			(23,992)	407	(23,585)
Cumulative impact of Topic 842, net of tax of \$196	_		_			(531)		(531)
Shares issued under equity compensation plan	159		1		172			173
Treasury shares used for stock-based								
plans	(16)			(91)		_	_	(91)
Repurchases of common stock	(648)			(4,217)				(4,217)
Distributions to non-controlling interest			_	_		_	(523)	(523)
Contributions from non-controlling interest	_			_	_	_	75	75
Stock-based compensation expense			—	_	2,335			2,335
Balance at December 29, 2019	23,638	\$	331	\$ (112,680)	\$ 435,278	\$ (254,081)	\$ 321	\$ 69,169
Cumulative impact of Topic 326, net of tax of \$2			_			(5)		(5)
Net income (loss)			_	_		(65,391)	(281)	(65,672)
Shares issued under equity compensation plan	702		7	_	(7)			
Shares issued for proxy-related expenses	130		1		388			389
Treasury shares used for stock-based								
plans	(147)		_	(586)	_			(586)
Repurchases of common stock			_	_	_			_
Distributions to non-controlling interest			—	_			(458)	(458)
Contributions from non-controlling interest	_				_	_	143	143
Stock-based compensation expense	_		_	_	2,515	_	_	2,515
Balance at December 27, 2020	24,323	\$	339	\$ (113,266)	\$ 438,174	\$ (319,477)	\$ (275)	\$ 5,495

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

# Potbelly Corporation and Subsidiaries Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (amounts in thousands)

			F	iscal Year		
		2020		2019		2018
Cash flows from operating activities:						
Net loss	\$	(65,672)	\$	(23,585)	\$	(8,549)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by operating						
activities:						
Depreciation expense		19,830		22,103		23,142
Noncash lease expense		26,579		27,853		
Deferred income tax		10		13,808		(3,016)
Deferred rent and landlord allowances				—		(82)
Stock-based compensation expense		2,515		2,335		2,882
Excess tax deficiency from stock-based compensation				—		1,089
Asset impairment, store closure and disposal of property and equipment		9,440		1,829		13,762
Other operating activities		723		55		37
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:						
Accounts receivable, net		(35)		480		100
Inventories		484		9		43
Prepaid expenses and other assets		617		5,917		(694)
Accounts payable		2,458		(249)		177
Operating lease liabilities		(15,895)		(28,565)		
Accrued expenses and other liabilities		7,337		(3,822)		2,097
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities		(11,609)		18,168		30,988
······································		(,)				
Cash flows from investing activities:						
Purchases of property and equipment		(10,920)		(14,365)		(21,395)
Net cash used in investing activities		(10,920)		(14,365)		(21,395)
		(10,520)		(14,505)		(21,555)
Cash flows from financing activities:						
Borrowings under Credit Facility		61,286				
Repayments under Credit Facility		(55,000)				
Proceeds from Paycheck Protection Program loan		10,000		_		
Payment of debt issuance costs		(538)		(189)		
Proceeds from exercise of stock options		<u> </u>		173		8,244
Employee taxes on certain stock-based payment arrangements		(584)		(91)		(194)
Treasury stock repurchase				(4,217)		(22,916)
Distributions to non-controlling interest		(458)		(523)		(580)
Contributions from non-controlling interest		143		75		98
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities		14,849		(4,772)		(15,348)
ter cash provided by (asea in) manenig activities		14,045		(4,772)		(10,040)
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents		(7,680)		(969)		(5,755)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period		18,806		19,775		25,530
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$	11,126	\$	18,806	\$	19,775
	<u>-</u>				-	
Supplemental cash flow information:						
ncome taxes paid	\$	206	\$	187	\$	250
nterest paid	Ψ	896	4	107	÷	110
Supplemental non-cash investing and financing activities:		000		100		110
Jnpaid liability for purchases of property and equipment	\$	801	\$	1,198	\$	751
suburn manuff for barchases of broberry and edubilitient	ψ	001	Ψ	1,130	Ψ	/ 51

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

## POTBELLY CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES

## Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

## (1) Organization and Other Matters

### Business

Potbelly Corporation, a Delaware corporation, together with its subsidiaries (collectively referred to as "the Company," "Potbelly," "we," "us", or "our"), owns and operates 400 company-owned shops in the United States as of December 27, 2020. Additionally, Potbelly franchisees operate over 46 shops domestically.

### Basis of Presentation

Beginning with the third quarter of 2020, shop closure and lease termination expenses are presented within impairment, loss on disposal of property and equipment and shop closures on the consolidated statements of operations. Prior to the third quarter of 2020, shop closure and lease termination expenses were presented within general and administrative expenses. Prior period amounts have been reclassified to conform to the current presentation. This reclassification had no impact on the loss from operations, balance sheets or statements of cash flows.

The Company does not have any components of other comprehensive income recorded within its consolidated financial statements and therefore, does not separately present a statement of comprehensive income in its consolidated financial statements.

### COVID-19

On January 30, 2020, the World Health Organization ("WHO") announced a global health emergency because of a new strain of coronavirus ("COVID-19") and the risks to the international community as the virus spreads globally. On March 11, 2020, the WHO classified the COVID-19 outbreak as a pandemic, based on the rapid increase in exposure globally. In response to the pandemic, many states and jurisdictions in which we operate have issued stay-at-home orders and other measures aimed at slowing the spread of the coronavirus. To comply with government regulations and guidance, we initially closed the vast majority of our dining rooms and shifted to off-premise operations only, and we experienced a sudden and drastic decrease in revenues. As of the issuance of these financial statements, many of our shops have reopened their dining rooms with restrictions, such as social distancing and limited capacities, to ensure the health and safety of our guests and employees. We continue to follow guidance from local authorities in determining the appropriate restrictions to put in place for each shop, including the suspension or reduction of in-shop dining if required due to changes in the pandemic response in each jurisdiction.

The disruption in operations and reduction in revenues have led the Company to consider the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the recoverability of its assets, including property and equipment, right-of-use assets for operating leases, goodwill and intangible assets, and others.

Due to the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, the Company evaluated its goodwill, intangible assets, and long-lived assets, which includes property and equipment and right-of-use assets for operating leases for impairment. The Company did not record any impairment to its goodwill or indefinite-lived intangible assets during 2020. The Company recorded impairment charges for its long-lived assets of \$10.3 million in 2020, primarily driven by the expected impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on future cash flows. The ultimate severity and longevity of the COVID-19 pandemic is unknown, and therefore, it is possible that impairments could be identified in future periods, and such amounts could be material. See Note 2 for further details.

The Company recognized an income tax benefit of \$6.7 million during 2020 due to the impact of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act (the "CARES Act") which enabled the Company to obtain a tax refund from the carryback of net operating losses ("NOLs") and a refund of prior alternative minimum tax ("AMT") credits. See Note 7 for further details.

To preserve financial flexibility, the Company borrowed the \$39.8 million of available capacity under its Revolving Credit Facility on March 17, 2020. The Company subsequently repaid \$33.5 million of these borrowings through the end of 2020. On August 10, 2020, the Company entered into a loan agreement with Harvest Small Business Finance, LLC in the aggregate amount of \$10.0 million pursuant to the Paycheck Protection Program ("PPP") under the CARES Act. As of December 27, 2020, the Company had total liquidity of \$44.6 million, consisting of cash and cash equivalents and amounts available on its Revolving Credit Facility. See Note 9 for further details.

The full impact of the COVID-19 outbreak continues to evolve as of the date of this report. Due to the rapid development and fluidity of this situation, the Company cannot determine the ultimate impact that the COVID-19 pandemic will have on its consolidated financial condition, liquidity, and future results of operations, and therefore any prediction as to the ultimate impact on the Company's consolidated financial condition, liquidity, and future results of operations is uncertain.

## (2) Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

### (a) Principles of Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Potbelly Corporation; its wholly owned subsidiary, Potbelly Illinois, Inc. ("PII"); PII's wholly owned subsidiaries, Potbelly Franchising, LLC and Potbelly Sandwich Works LLC ("LLC"); seven of LLC's wholly owned subsidiaries and LLC's seven joint ventures, collectively, the "Company." All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. For consolidated joint ventures, non-controlling interest represents a non-controlling partner's share of the assets, liabilities and operations related to the seven joint venture investments. The Company has ownership interests ranging from 51-80% in these consolidated joint ventures.

The Company does not have any components of other comprehensive income (loss) recorded within its consolidated financial statements, and, therefore, does not separately present a statement of comprehensive income (loss) in its consolidated financial statements.

## (b) Reporting Period

The Company uses a 52/53-week fiscal year that ends on the last Sunday of the calendar year. Approximately every five or six years a 53rd week is added. Fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018 each consisted of 52 weeks.

### (c) Segment Reporting

The Company owns and operates Potbelly Sandwich Shop concepts in the United States. The Company also has domestic franchise operations of Potbelly Sandwich Shops concepts. The Company's chief operating decision maker (the "CODM") is its Chief Executive Officer. As the CODM reviews financial performance and allocates resources at a consolidated level on a recurring basis, the Company has one operating segment and one reportable segment.

# (d) Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP") requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, revenues and expenses and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. Significant estimates include amounts for long-lived assets and income taxes. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

# (e) Fair Value Measurements

The Company applies fair value accounting for all financial assets and liabilities and nonfinancial assets and liabilities that are recognized or disclosed at fair value in the financial statements on a recurring basis. Fair value is defined as the price that would be received from selling an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. When determining the fair value measurements for assets and liabilities that are required to be recorded at fair value, the Company assumes the highest and best use of the asset by market participants in which the Company would transact and the market-based risk measurements or assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability, such as inherent risk, transfer restrictions, and credit risk.

The Company applies the following fair value hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value into three levels, and bases the categorization within the hierarchy upon the lowest level of input that is available and significant to the fair value measurement:

- Level 1 Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2 Observable inputs other than quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities, quoted prices for identical or similar
  assets or liabilities in inactive markets, or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially
  the full term of the assets or liabilities.
- Level 3 Inputs that are both unobservable and significant to the overall fair value measurement reflect an entity's estimates of assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability.



## (f) Financial Instruments

The Company records all financial instruments at cost, which is the fair value at the date of transaction. The amounts reported in the consolidated balance sheets for cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and all other current liabilities approximate their fair value because of the short-term maturities of these instruments.

### (g) Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid investment instruments with an original maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents. The Company maintains its cash in bank deposit accounts that, at times, may exceed federally insured limits; however, the Company has not experienced any losses in these accounts. The Company believes it is not exposed to any significant credit risk. These are valued within the fair value hierarchy as Level 1 measurements.

### (h) Accounts Receivable, net

Accounts receivable, net consists of amounts owed from credit card processors, customers, third-party delivery platforms, vendors and other miscellaneous receivables.

### (i) Inventories

Inventories, which consist of food products, paper goods and supplies, and promotional items, are valued at the lower of cost (first-in, first-out) or net realizable value. No adjustment is deemed necessary to reduce inventory to the lower of cost or net realizable value due to the rapid turnover and high utilization of inventory.

### (j) Property and Equipment

Property and equipment acquired is recorded at cost less accumulated depreciation. Property and equipment is depreciated based on the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives, generally ranging from three to five years for furniture and fixtures, computer equipment, computer software, and machinery and equipment. Leasehold improvements are depreciated over the shorter of their estimated useful lives or the related lease life, generally 10 to 15 years. For leases with renewal periods at the Company's option, the Company determines the expected lease period based on whether the renewal of any options are reasonably assured at the inception of the lease.

Direct costs and expenditures for refurbishments and improvements that significantly add to the productive capacity or extend the useful life of an asset are capitalized, whereas the costs of repairs and maintenance are expensed when incurred. Capitalized costs are recorded as part of the asset to which they relate, primarily to leasehold improvements, and such costs are amortized over the asset's useful life. When assets are retired or sold, the asset cost and related accumulated depreciation are removed from the consolidated balance sheet and any gain or loss is recorded in the consolidated statement of operations.

### (k) Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets

The Company reviews indefinite-lived intangible assets, which includes goodwill and tradenames, annually at fiscal year-end for impairment or more frequently if events or circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable. An impaired asset is written down to its estimated fair value based on the most recent information available. The Company assesses the fair values of its intangible assets, and its reporting unit for goodwill testing purposes, using an income-based approach. Under the income approach, fair value is based on the present value of estimated future cash flows. The income approach is dependent on a number of factors, including forecasted revenues and expenses, appropriate discount rates and other variables. The annual impairment review utilizes the estimated fair value of the intangible assets and the overall reporting unit and compares the estimated fair values to the carrying values as of the testing date. If the carrying value of these intangible assets or the reporting unit exceeds the fair values, the Company would then use the fair values to measure the amount of any required impairment charge. No impairment charge was recognized for intangible assets or goodwill for any of the fiscal periods presented.

### (1) Pre-opening Costs

Pre-opening costs consist of costs incurred prior to opening a new shop and are made up primarily of travel, employee payroll and training costs incurred prior to the shop opening, as well as occupancy costs incurred from when the Company takes site possession to shop opening. Shop pre-opening costs are expensed as incurred.

## (m) Advertising Expenses

Advertising costs are expensed as incurred and are included in general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of operations. Advertising expenses were \$1.0 million, \$4.1 million and \$4.3 million in fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

### (n) Income Taxes

Income taxes are accounted for under the asset and liability method. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are attributed to differences between financial statement and income tax reporting. Deferred tax assets, net of any valuation allowances, represent the future tax return consequences of those differences and for operating loss and tax credit carryforwards, which will be deductible when the assets are recovered. Deferred tax assets are reduced by a valuation allowance if it is deemed more likely than not that some or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. In making this assessment of the realizability of deferred tax assets, the Company considers all positive and negative evidence as to whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which those temporary differences become deductible. The Company considers the scheduled reversal of deferred tax liabilities, projected future taxable income, and tax planning strategies in making this assessment. Deferred tax liabilities are recognized for temporary differences that will be taxable in future years' tax returns.

The Company accounts for uncertain tax positions under current accounting guidance, which prescribes a minimum probability threshold that a tax position must meet before a financial statement benefit is recognized. The minimum threshold is defined as a tax position that is more likely than not to be sustained upon examination by tax authorities, based on the technical merits of the position. The tax benefit to be recognized is measured as the largest amount of benefit that is greater than fifty percent likely of being realized upon ultimate settlement.

### (o) Stock-Based Compensation

The Company accounts for its stock-based compensation in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 718, *Stock Based Compensation*. For employees, the Company records stock-based compensation expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period based on the grant-date fair value of the awards, which is determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing valuation model for stock options and the quoted share price of Potbelly's common stock on the date of grant for restricted stock units ("RSUs"). For the Company's non-employee directors, the Company records stock compensation expense on the grant date of the RSUs.

The Company awards performance share units ("PSUs") to eligible employees; the PSUs are subject to service and performance vesting conditions. The PSUs will vest based on the Company's achievement of certain targets specified in the awards which may include adjusted EBITDA, same store sales, or stock price targets. Refer to Note 11 and Note 13 for more details regarding the Company's Equity Plans.

### (p) Leases

The Company determines if an arrangement is a lease at inception of the arrangement. The Company leases retail shops, warehouse, and office space under operating leases. The Company's leases generally have terms of ten years and most include options to extend the leases for additional five-year periods. For leases with renewal periods at the Company's option, the Company determines the expected lease period based on whether the renewal of any options are reasonably assured at the inception of the lease.

Operating leases result in the Company recording a right-of-use asset and lease liability on the balance sheet. Right-of-use assets represent the Company's right to use an underlying asset for the lease term and lease liabilities represent its obligation to make lease payments arising from the lease. Operating lease assets and liabilities are recognized at the lease commencement date, which is the date we take possession of the property. Operating lease liabilities represent the present value of lease payments not yet paid. Operating right-of-use assets represent the operating lease liability adjusted for prepayments or accrued lease payments, initial direct costs, lease incentives, and impairment of operating lease assets. In determining the present value of lease payments not yet paid, the Company estimates its incremental secured borrowing rates corresponding to the maturities of its leases. We estimate this rate based on prevailing financial market conditions, comparable company and credit analysis, and management judgment.

Our leases typically contain rent escalations over the lease term and lease expense is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Tenant incentives used to fund leasehold improvements are recognized when earned and reduce right-of-use assets related to the lease. The tenant incentives are amortized through the right-of-use asset as reductions of rent expense over the lease term.

Operating leases are included in right-of-use assets for operating leases, short-term operating lease liabilities, and long-term operating lease liabilities on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets.

### (q) Revenue Recognition

The Company primarily earns revenue at a point in time for sandwich shop sales which can occur in person at the shop, over our online or app platforms, or through a third-party platform. Sales taxes collected from customers are excluded from revenues and the obligation is included in accrued liabilities until the taxes are remitted to the appropriate taxing authorities. The Company has other revenue generating activities outlined below.

### Franchise Revenue

The Company earns an initial franchise fee, a franchise development agreement fee and ongoing royalty fees under the Company's franchise agreements. Initial franchise fees are considered highly dependent upon and interrelated with the franchise right granted in the franchise agreement. As such, these franchise fees are recognized over the contractual term of the franchise agreement. The Company records a contract liability for the unearned portion of the initial franchise fees. Franchise development agreement fees represent the exclusivity rights for a geographical area paid by a third party to develop Potbelly shops for a certain period of time. Franchise development agreement fee payments received by the Company are recorded as deferred revenue in the consolidated balance sheet and amortized over the life of the franchise development agreement. Royalty fees are based on a percentage of sales and are recorded as revenue as the fees are earned and become receivable from the franchisee.

## Gift Card Redemptions / Breakage Revenue

Potbelly sells gift cards to customers, records the sale as a contract liability and recognizes the associated revenue as the gift card is redeemed. A portion of these gift cards are not redeemed by the customer, which is recognized by the Company as revenue as a percentage of customers gift card redemptions. The expected breakage amount recognized is determined by a historical data analysis on gift card redemption patterns. The Company recognizes gift card breakage income within gross sales in the consolidated statements of operations.

## Loyalty Program

During the second quarter of 2020, the Company implemented a new customer loyalty program for customers using the Potbelly Perks application at the point of sale. The customer will typically earn 10 points for every dollar spent, and the customer will earn a free entrée after earning 1,000 points. The Company defers revenue associated with the estimated selling price of points earned by Potbelly Perks members towards free entrées as each point is earned, and a corresponding liability is established in deferred revenue. The deferral is based on the estimated value of the product for which the reward is expected to be redeemed, net of estimated unredeemed points. Once a customer earns a free entrée, that entrée reward will expire after 30 days. Any point in a customer's account that does not go toward earning a full entrée will expire a year after the point is earned. When points are redeemed, the Company recognizes revenue for the redeemed product and reduces deferred revenue.

### (r) Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

The Company assesses potential impairments to its long-lived assets, which includes property and equipment and right-of-use assets for operating leases, whenever events or circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Assets are grouped at the individual shop-level for the purposes of the impairment assessment because a shop represents the lowest level for which identifiable cash flows are largely independent of the cash flows of other assets and liabilities. Recoverability of an asset group is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset group to its estimated forecasted shop cash flows expected to be generated by the asset group. If the carrying amount of the asset group exceeds its estimated forecasted shop cash flows, an impairment charge is recognized as the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset exceeds the fair value of the asset group. The fair value of the shop assets is determined using the income approach. Key inputs to this approach include forecasted shop cash flows, discount rate, and estimated market rent, which are all classified as Level 3 inputs. See "Fair Value Measurements" above for a definition of Level 3 inputs.

At transition of adoption to ASC 842, the Company impaired \$0.7 million of pre-tax right-of-use assets related to previously impaired shops. This amount is recorded, net of tax, as an opening reduction to retained earnings. After performing periodic reviews of the long-lived assets, including company-operated shops, during each quarter of 2020, 2019 and 2018, it was determined that indicators of impairment were present for certain long-lived assets, including company-operated shops as a result of continued underperformance. The Company performed an impairment analysis for these long-lived assets and recorded impairment charges of \$10.3 million, \$2.6 million, and \$13.4 million for the fiscal years 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively, which is included in impairment, loss on disposal of property and equipment and shop closures in the consolidated statements of operations.



Assets recognized or disclosed at fair value on the consolidated financial statements on a nonrecurring basis included items such as leasehold improvements, property and equipment, right-of-use assets for operating leases, goodwill, and other intangible assets. These assets are measured at fair value if determined to be impaired.

### (s) Recent Accounting Pronouncements

On December 31, 2018, the Company adopted Accounting Standards Update (ASU) 2016-02, "Leases (Topic 842)," along with related clarifications and improvements. This pronouncement requires lessees to recognize a liability for lease obligations, which represents the discounted obligation to make future lease payments, and a corresponding right-of-use asset on the balance sheet. The guidance requires disclosure of key information about leasing arrangements that is intended to give financial statement users the ability to assess the amount, timing, and potential uncertainty of cash flows related to leases. We elected the optional transition method to apply the standard as of the effective date and therefore, prior period amounts have not been adjusted and continue to be reported in accordance with our historical accounting under previous lease guidance. The adoption of Topic 842 had a material impact on the consolidated balance sheets and an immaterial impact on the consolidated statements of operations, consolidated statements of equity and consolidated statements of cash flows.

On December 30, 2019, the Company adopted Accounting Standard Update No. 2016-13, *Financial Instruments—Credit Losses (Topic 326)*. This pronouncement requires the measurement and recognition of expected credit losses on financial instruments. ASU 2016-13 replaces the existing incurred loss model with a forward-looking expected credit loss model that requires consideration of a broader range of information to estimate credit losses. The Company recorded a net reduction of \$5 thousand to opening accumulated deficit as of December 30, 2019, due to the cumulative impact of adopting Topic 326.

### (3) Revenue

Potbelly primarily earns revenue at a point in time through sales at our sandwich shop locations and records such revenue net of sales-related taxes collected from customers. The payment on these sales is generally due at the time of the customer's purchase. The Company also has other revenue generating activities, including franchise revenue, gift card redemptions / breakage revenue, and loyalty programs as described in Note 2.

For the fiscal year ended December 27, 2020, revenue recognized from all revenue sources on point in time sales was \$290.7 million, and revenue recognized from sales over time was \$0.6 million. For the fiscal year ended December 29, 2019, revenue recognized from all revenue sources on point in time sales was \$408.8 million, and revenue recognized from sales over time was \$0.9 million.

The Company recognized gift card breakage income of \$0.2 million, \$0.2 million and \$0.3 million for the fiscal years ended 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively, which is recorded within net sandwich shop sales in the consolidated statements of operations

### **Contract Liabilities**

As described in Note 2, the Company records current and noncurrent contract liabilities for initial franchise fees, gift cards, and loyalty programs. There are no other contract liabilities or contract assets recorded by the Company. The opening and closing balances of the Company's current and noncurrent contract liabilities from contracts with customers were as follows:

	rent Contract Liability Fhousands)	Noncurrent Contract Liability (Thousands)		
Beginning balance as of December 29, 2019	\$ (1,594)	\$	(2,054)	
Ending balance as of December 27, 2020	(3,138)		(1,707)	
Increase (decrease) in contract liability	\$ 1,544	\$	(347)	

The aggregate value of remaining performance obligations on outstanding contracts was \$4.8 million as of December 27, 2020. The overall increase in the liability during the 52 weeks ended December 27, 2020 was a result of purchases of new gift cards and addition of the loyalty programs in 2020 partially offset by gift card redemptions. The Company expects to recognize revenue related to contract liabilities as follows (in thousands), which may vary based upon franchise activity, and gift card and loyalty program redemption patterns:

Years Ending	Amo	ount
2021	\$	1,854
2022		1,194
2023		240
2024		202
2025		465
Thereafter		890
Total revenue recognized	\$	4,845

For the 52 weeks ended December 27, 2020, the amount of revenue recognized related to the December 29, 2019 liability ending balance was \$1.1 million. For the 52 weeks ended December 29, 2019, the amount of revenue recognized related to the January 1, 2018 liability ending balance was \$2.2 million. This revenue related to the recognizion of gift card redemptions and upfront franchise fees. For the year ended December 27, 2020 and December 29, 2019, the Company did not recognize any revenue from obligations satisfied (or partially satisfied) in prior periods.

# (4) Earnings (Loss) Per Share

Basic earnings (loss) per common share attributable to common stockholders are calculated using the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Diluted earnings (loss) per common share attributable to common stockholders is computed by dividing the income allocated to common stockholders by the weighted average number of fully diluted common shares outstanding. In periods of a net loss, no potential common shares are included in diluted shares outstanding as the effect is anti-dilutive. For fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018, the Company had a loss per share, therefore, shares were excluded for potential stock option exercises.

The following table summarizes the earnings (loss) per share calculation (in thousands):

	 Fiscal Year				
	2020		2019		2018
Net loss attributable to Potbelly Corporation	\$ (65,391)	\$	(23,992)	\$	(8,878)
Weighted average common shares outstanding-basic	23,899		23,850		25,173
Plus: Effect of potential stock options exercise	—		—		—
Weighted average common shares outstanding-diluted	 23,899		23,850		25,173
Loss per share available to common stockholders-	 				
basic	\$ (2.74)	\$	(1.01)	\$	(0.35)
Loss per share available to common stockholders-					
diluted	\$ (2.74)	\$	(1.01)	\$	(0.35)
Potentially dilutive shares that are considered anti-dilutive:					
Shares	2,754		2,334		2,499

# (5) Property and Equipment

Property and equipment, net consisted of the following (in thousands):

	D	ecember 27,	D	ecember 29,
		2020		2019
Leasehold improvements	\$	158,797	\$	171,586
Machinery and equipment		46,653		49,943
Furniture and fixtures		33,194		34,325
Computer equipment and software		36,225		38,881
Construction in progress		863		2,615
		275,732		297,350
Less: Accumulated depreciation		(214,539)		(218,318)
	\$	61,193	\$	79,032

The Company recognized \$0.5 million, \$0.4 million and \$0.1 million in 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively, of losses on disposal of property and equipment, primarily related to closures of company-owned shops.

# (6) Accrued Expenses

Accrued expenses consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 27,		De	cember 29,	
		2020	2019		
Accrued labor and related expenses	\$	7,313	\$	7,403	
Accrued Restructuring		1,489		—	
Deferred gift card revenue		1,868		1,415	
Accrued occupancy expenses		2,275		2,010	
Accrued corporate and shop expenses		3,095		1,859	
Accrued utilities		1,421		1,137	
Accrued sales and use tax		1,477		2,063	
Accrued construction		361		293	
Accrued legal and professional fees		90		716	
Deferred revenue		1,491		376	
Accrued income tax		69		171	
Accrued other		2,793		3,126	
Total	\$	23,742	\$	20,569	

(a) The Company incurs expenses associated with exit activity for certain signed lease agreements, which are recognized in general and administrative expenses. Accrued contract termination costs consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 27,		Dec	cember 29,
	2	020		2019
Accrued contract termination costs—beginning balance	\$	_	\$	392
Contract termination costs incurred		3,231		3,449
Contract termination costs settled and paid		(3,231)		(3,841)
Accrued contract termination costs—ending balance	\$		\$	

# (7) Income Taxes

On March 27, 2020, the CARES Act was enacted into law. The CARES Act is a tax and spending package intended to provide economic relief to address the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic. The CARES Act includes several significant business tax provisions that, among other things, would eliminate the taxable income limit for certain NOLs and allow businesses to carry back NOLs arising in 2018, 2019, and 2020 to the five prior tax years, accelerate refunds of previously generated corporate AMT credits, loosen the business interest limitation under section 163(j), and fix the qualified improvement property regulations in the 2017 Tax Cuts and Jobs Act. As a result of the CARES Act, the Company was able to obtain a tax refund of \$6.7 million from the carryback of NOLs and a refund of prior AMT credits. The Company received the entire amount of the refund during the fiscal year 2020. The

Company recognized an income tax benefit of \$6.7 million during fiscal year 2020 due to the impact of the CARES Act and the finalization of the Company's 2019 federal tax return.

Income (loss) before income taxes for the Company's domestic and foreign operations was as follows (in thousands):

	Fiscal Year					
		2020		2019		2018
Domestic operations	\$	(72,708)	\$	(9,790)	\$	(11,381)
Foreign operations		—		395		637
Total	\$	(72,208)	\$	(9,395)	\$	(10,744)

Income tax expense (benefit) consisted of the following (in thousands):

	Fiscal Year					
		2020		2019		2018
Federal:						
Current	\$	(6,739)	\$	159	\$	(339)
Deferred		13		9,379		(1,644)
		(6,726)		9,538		(1,983)
State and Local:						
Current		185		227		73
Deferred		5		4,425		(305)
		190		4,652		(232)
Foreign:						
Current		—		—		20
		_		_		20
Income tax expense (benefit)	\$	(6,536)	\$	14,190	\$	(2,195)

Income tax expense (benefit) differed from the amounts computed by applying the U.S. federal income tax rates to income (loss) before income taxes as a result of the following (in thousands):

	Fiscal Year					
		2020		2019		2018
U.S. federal statutory tax		21.0%		21.0%		21.0%
Computed "expected" tax benefit	\$	(15,164)	\$	(1,973)	\$	(2,256)
Increase (reduction) resulting from:						
Valuation allowance		14,265		16,116		-
Rate change impact of net operating loss carryback		(2,592)		-		-
Minority interest		74		(107)		(87)
Permanent differences		99		425		220
State and local income taxes, net of federal income tax effect		(3,338)		(361)		(436)
FICA and other tax credits		(248)		(504)		(522)
Equity compensation		477		577		1,089
Other		(109)		(106)		(252)
Tax rate change		_		123		49
	\$	(6,536)	\$	14,190	\$	(2,195)

The tax effects of temporary differences that give rise to significant portions of the deferred tax assets and liabilities reflected in the consolidated balance sheets are presented below (in thousands):

	Dee	cember 27, 2020	D	ecember 29, 2019
Deferred tax assets:				
Net operating loss carryforwards	\$	14,364	\$	3,721
Accrued liabilities		2,152		848
Deferred revenue		573		423
Stock-based compensation		1,993		2,516
Property and equipment		3,505		4,568
Operating lease liabilities		59,230		62,313
Tax credits and other carryforwards		2,319		1,538
Gross deferred tax assets		84,136		75,927
Valuation allowance		(30,381)		(16,116)
Net deferred tax assets		53,755		59,811
Deferred tax liabilities:				
Prepaids		(285)		(492)
Right-of-use asset for operating leases		(51,637)		(57,717)
Intangible assets		(1,249)		(1,162)
Smallwares		(482)		(533)
Other		(348)		(134)
Total deferred tax liabilities		(54,001)		(60,038)
Net deferred tax liabilities	\$	(246)	\$	(227)

The Company has recorded deferred tax assets related to federal and state income tax net operating loss ("NOL") carryforwards of approximately \$14.3 million and \$3.7 million for the years ended December 27, 2020 and December 29, 2019, respectively. The federal NOL, and a portion of the state NOLs, can be carried forward indefinitely, although certain jurisdictions, including federal and numerous states, limit NOL carryforwards to a percentage of current year taxable income.

The Company regularly assesses the need for a valuation allowance related to its deferred tax assets, which includes consideration of both positive and negative evidence related to the likelihood of realization of such deferred tax assets to determine, based on the weight of the available evidence, whether it is more-likely-than-not that some or all of its deferred tax assets will not be realized. In its assessment, the Company considers recent financial operating results, projected future taxable income, the reversal of existing taxable differences, and tax planning strategies. The Company recorded a full valuation allowance against its net deferred tax assets during the first quarter of 2019, resulting in a non-cash charge to income tax expense of \$13.6 million. The Company continued to maintain a valuation allowance against all of its deferred tax assets as of December 27, 2020. The Company did not provide for an income tax benefit on its pre-tax loss for the years ended December 27, 2020 and December 29, 2019. The Company assesses the likelihood of the realization of its deferred tax assets each quarter and the valuation allowance is adjusted accordingly.

As of December 27, 2020, the Company has a valuation allowance related to its deferred tax assets of \$30.4 million. As of December 29, 2019, the Company has a valuation allowance related to its deferred tax assets of \$16.1 million.

In accordance with its accounting policy, the Company recognizes accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits as a component of income tax expense. As of December 27, 2020 and December 29, 2019, the Company had no interest or penalties accrued. As of December 27, 2020 and December 29, 2019, the Company had no uncertain tax positions.

The tax years prior to 2015 are generally closed for examination by the United States Internal Revenue Service. However, certain of these tax years are open for examination as a result of net operating losses generated in these years and utilized in subsequent years. The Company's last IRS examination was for the 2014 tax year; no IRS audits are currently ongoing. State statutes are generally open for audit for the 2015 to 2019 tax years.

### (8) Leases

As a result of COVID-19, the Company suspended the payment of rent on the majority of its leases in April 2020 and entered into discussions with landlords regarding the restructuring of those leases in light of various contractual and legal defenses. The Company entered into 321 amendments with our respective landlords during the year ended December 27, 2020. Under these agreements, certain rent payments will be abated, deferred or modified without penalty for various periods, generally covering two to four months of rent payments. In April 2020, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued guidance allowing entities to make a policy election whether to account for lease concessions related to the COVID-19 pandemic as lease modifications. The election applies to any lessor-provided lease concession related to the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, provided the concession does not result in a substantial increase in the rights of the lessor or in the obligations of the lessee. For the lease concessions we received from certain landlords in the form of rent deferrals and abatements which were not substantial, we have elected to not account for these rent concessions as lease modifications.

The gains recognized upon lease terminations are recorded in impairment, loss on disposal of property and equipment and shop closures. The rightof use assets, liabilities and gains recognized upon termination of lease contracts were as follows:

	Fiscal Year		Fiscal Year
	2020		2019
Leases of terminated	 28		11
Lease termination fees	\$ 2,832	\$	3,130
Right-of-use assets derecognized upon lease termination	14,774		6,506
Lease liabilities derecognized upon lease termination	16,103		7,450
Gain recognized upon lease termination	\$ 1,329	\$	944

Operating lease term and discount rate were as follows:

	December 27, 2020	December 29, 2019
Weighted average remaining lease term (years)	7.82	8.52
Weighted average discount rate	7.88%	7.95%

Certain of the Company's operating lease agreements include variable payments that are passed through by the landlord, such as common area maintenance and real estate taxes, as well as variable payments based on percentage rent for certain of our shops. Pass-through charges and payments based on percentage rent are included within variable lease cost.

The components of lease cost were as follows (in thousands):

-	Classification	Fiscal Year 2020		I	Fiscal Year 2019
Operating lease cost	Occupancy and general and administrative expenses	\$	45,350	\$	45,604
Variable lease cost	Occupancy and general and administrative expenses		11,885		13,692
Total lease cost		\$	57,235	\$	59,296

Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information relating to leases is as follows (in thousands):

	Fiscal Year 2020	Fiscal Year 2019		
Operating cash flows rent paid for operating lease liabilities	\$ 35,168	\$	47,335	
Operating right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for new operating lease liabilities	20,369		15,765	
Reduction in operating right-of-use assets due to lease terminations	\$ (14,774)	\$	(6,506)	

Maturities of lease liabilities were as follows at December 27, 2020 (in thousands):

Оре	rating Leases
\$	51,156
	41,151
	36,628
	34,144
	31,481
	110,376
	304,936
	(80,465)
\$	224,471
	<u>Ope</u> \$ 

# (9) Debt and Credit Facilities

The components of long-term debt were as follows:

	December 27, 2020	December 29, 2019
Revolving Credit Facility	\$ 6,286	\$ _
Paycheck Protection Program loan	10,000	—
Less: current portion of long-term debt	 (333)	 
Total long-term debt	\$ 15,953	\$ 
Current portion of long-term debt	\$ 333	\$ 

### Revolving Credit Facility

On August 7, 2019, the Company entered into a second amended and restated Revolving Credit Facility agreement (the "Credit Agreement") with JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. ("JPMorgan") that expires in July 2022. The Credit Agreement amends and restates that certain amended and restated Revolving Credit Facility agreement, dated as of December 9, 2015, and amended on May 3, 2019 (collectively, the "Prior Credit Agreement") with JPMorgan. The Credit Agreement provides, among other things, for a Revolving Credit Facility in a maximum principal amount \$40 million, with possible future increases of up to \$20 million under an expansion feature. Borrowings under the credit facility generally bear interest at the Company's option at either (i) a eurocurrency rate determined by reference to the applicable LIBOR rate plus a margin ranging from 1.25% to 1.75% or (ii) a prime rate as announced by JP Morgan plus a margin ranging from 0.00% to 0.50%. The applicable margin is determined based upon the Company's consolidated total leverage ratio. On the last day of each calendar quarter, the Company is required to pay a commitment fee of 0.20% per annum in respect of any unused commitments under the credit facility. So long as certain total leverage ratios, EBITDA thresholds and minimum liquidity requirements are met and no default or event of default has occurred or would result, there is no limit on the "restricted payments" (primarily distributions and equity repurchases) that the Company may make, provided that proceeds of the loans under the Credit Agreement may not be used for purposes of making restricted payments.

On March 17, 2020, the Company fully borrowed the available capacity of \$39.8 million under the Credit Agreement as a precautionary measure in order to increase its cash position and preserve financial flexibility in light of current uncertainty in the global markets resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic. In accordance with the terms of the Credit Agreement, the proceeds from these borrowings may in the future be used for working capital, general corporate or other permitted purposes.

The Credit Agreement was subsequently amended as of May 15, 2020 (the "Credit Agreement Amendment") to, among other things (i) change the maturity date from July 31, 2022 to March 31, 2022; (ii) eliminate the \$20.0 million expansion feature; (iii) amend the interest rate to the Company's option at either (a) a eurocurrency rate determined by reference to the applicable LIBOR rate with a 1.00% floor plus a margin of 5.00% or (b) a prime rate as announced by JP Morgan plus 4.00%; (iv) amend the commitment fee to 1.00% per annum in respect of any unused commitments under the credit facility; (v) implement additional restrictions on restricted payments, acquisitions and other indebtedness; and (vi) implement additional financial covenants. Per the terms of the



Credit Agreement Amendment, the Company repaid \$15.0 million of its outstanding borrowing at the signing of the Credit Agreement Amendment, and may re-borrow this \$15.0 million when its cash balance held by JP Morgan declines below \$28.0 million. Lastly, the Company was required to pay a fee of 1% of the outstanding loan balance after the signing of the Credit Agreement Amendment.

On July 17, 2020, the Company entered into Amendment No. 2 (the "Second Amendment") to the Credit Agreement to, among other things: (i) revise its financial covenants; (ii) decrease the aggregate amount of loan commitment available under the Credit Agreement from \$40.0 million to \$30.0 million after March 31, 2021 and (iii) decrease the interest rate to the Company's option at either (a) a eurocurrency rate determined by reference to the applicable LIBOR rate with a 1.00% floor plus a margin of 4.75% or (b) a prime rate as announced by JP Morgan plus 2.25%. Per the terms of the Second Amendment, the Company repaid \$14.5 million of its outstanding borrowing at the signing of the Second Amendment, and may reborrow the entire amount available under the credit facility when its cash balance held by JP Morgan declines below \$10.0 million in total.

The Second Amendment includes financial covenants that require the Company to (i) maintain periodic minimum liquidity levels through February 28, 2022 ranging from \$15.0 million to \$30.0 million and (ii) maintain monthly minimum adjusted EBITDA thresholds for specified computation periods through February 28, 2022 ranging from (\$18.0) million to \$8.3 million.

On August 19, 2020, the Company entered into Amendment No. 3 to the Credit Agreement to permit the Company to incur indebtedness in the form of a loan agreement with Harvest Small Business Finance, LLC in the aggregate amount of \$10.0 million pursuant to the PPP under the CARES Act and (ii) revise financial covenants for the impact of the PPP proceeds.

On November 4, 2020, the Company entered into Amendment No. 4 to the Credit Agreement. The Amendment (i) reduced the periodic minimum liquidity level requirement for the Company through February 28, 2022 from a range of \$25.0 million to \$37.5 million to a range of \$23.0 million to \$37.5 million and (ii) adjusted the benchmark replacement rate.

As of December 27, 2020, the Company had \$6.3 million outstanding under the Credit Agreement. There were no borrowings outstanding as of December 29, 2019. The Company is currently in compliance with all financial debt covenants.

On February 26, 2021, the Company entered into Amendment No. 5 (the "Fifth Amendment") to the Credit Agreement. The Amendment (i) extends the maturity date from March 31, 2022 to January 31, 2023, (ii) decreases the revolving credit commitment from \$40 million to \$25 million, (iii) increases the interest rate by 50 basis points with respect to any CBFR Loan, (iv) increases the interest rate by 25 basis points with respect to any Eurodollar Loan, (v) amends the definition of EBITDA to exclude non-cash charges/gains in connection with certain equity interests of the Company, (vi) includes certain borrowing conditions relating to the Company's Consolidated Cash Balance, (vii) permits the Company to repurchase/redeem its equity interests under certain conditions and (viii) revises the minimum monthly EBITDA and Liquidity thresholds the Company must maintain.

### Paycheck Protection Program Loan

On August 10, 2020, PSW, an indirect subsidiary of the Company, entered into a loan agreement with Harvest Small Business Finance, LLC in the aggregate amount of \$10.0 million (the "Loan"), pursuant to the PPP under the CARES Act. The Loan was necessary to support the ongoing operations of the Company due to the economic uncertainty resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and lack of access to alternative sources of liquidity.

The Loan is scheduled to mature five years from the date on which PSW applies for loan forgiveness under the CARES Act, bears interest at a rate of 1% per annum and is subject to the terms and conditions applicable to loans administered by the U.S. Small Business Administration under the CARES Act. The PPP provides that the use of the Loan amount shall be limited to certain qualifying expenses and may be partially or wholly forgiven in accordance with the requirements set forth in the CARES Act. The Company has used all of the PPP proceeds toward qualifying expenses and intends to pursue forgiveness of the Loan amount, but it is not able to determine the likelihood or the amount of forgiveness that will be obtained.

The Company has recorded the amount of the Loan as long-term debt in its consolidated balance sheet as of December 27, 2020 and related interest has been recorded to interest expense on its consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 27, 2020.

## (10) Restructuring

On November 3, 2020, as part of the Company's COVID-related cost reduction efforts and to better align the Company's general and administrative expenses with future strategy, we made the determination to reorganize and restructure the Company's corporate team. The Company expects that this restructuring plan will result in annual general and administrative expense savings of \$3.5 to \$4.0 million. This was accomplished through corporate expense optimization, consolidating our shop support services, and through other expense and staff reductions. As a result, we reduced corporate employment levels by approximately 35 employees in

the fourth quarter of 2020. The restructuring charges recognized in the fourth quarter of 2020 consist primarily of one-time termination benefits to employees. The Company substantially completed its planned restructuring actions during 2020, but we will continue to evaluate our cost structure and seek opportunities for further efficiencies and cost savings as part of our ongoing strategy. As such, we may incur additional restructuring related charges or adjustments to previously recorded charges in the future, however, we are unable to estimate the amount of charges at this time.

The accrued restructuring balances as of December 27, 2020 represent expected future cash payments required to satisfy our remaining obligations, which are expected to be paid throughout 2021.

	Total (Thousands	s)
Balance as of December 29, 2019	\$	
Charges incurred		1,667
Payments made		(178)
Balance as of December 27, 2020	\$	1,489

## (11) Capital Stock

As of December 27, 2020 and December 29, 2019, the Company had authorized an aggregate of 210,000 thousand shares of capital stock, of which 200,000 thousand shares were designated as common stock and 10,000 thousand shares were designated as preferred stock. As of December 27, 2020, the Company had issued and outstanding 33,935 thousand and 24,323 thousand shares of common stock, respectively. As of December 29, 2019, the Company had issued and outstanding 33,103 thousand and 23,638 thousand shares of common stock, respectively.

# Common Stock

As of December 27, 2020, each share of common stock has the same relative rights and was identical in all respects to each other share of common stock. Each holder of shares of common stock is entitled to one vote for each share held by such holder at all meetings of stockholders.

On May 8, 2018, the Company announced that its Board of Directors authorized a stock repurchase program for up to \$65.0 million of its outstanding common stock. The program permits the Company, from time to time, to purchase shares in the open market (including in pre-arranged stock trading plans in accordance with the guidelines specified in Rule 10b5-1 under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) or in privately negotiated transactions. The number of common shares actually repurchased, and the timing and price of repurchases, will depend upon market conditions, SEC requirements and other factors. Purchases may be started or stopped at any time without prior notice depending on market conditions and other factors. The Company did not repurchase any shares of its commons stock during 2020. In light of the COVID-19 pandemic, the Company does not have plans to repurchase any common stock under its stock repurchase program at this time. During the fiscal year 2019, the Company repurchased 648 thousand shares of its common stock for approximately \$4.2 million under the stock repurchase program. As of December 27, 2020, the remaining dollar value of authorization under the share repurchase program was \$37.9 million, which includes commission. Repurchased shares are included as treasury stock in the consolidated balance sheets and the consolidated statements of equity.

### (12) Employee Benefit Plan

The Company sponsors a 401(k) profit sharing plan for all employees who are eligible based upon age and length of service. The Company made matching contributions of \$0.2 million, \$0.5 million, and \$0.4 million for fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

### (13) Stock-Based Compensation

Stock-Based Compensation Granted Under the 2019 Long-Term Incentive Plan

Stock options and restricted stock units are awarded under the 2019 Long-Term Incentive Plan (the "2019 Plan") to eligible employees and certain non-employee members of the Board of Directors. The 2019 Plan gives broad powers to the Company's Board of Directors to administer and interpret the 2019 Plan, including the authority to select the individuals to be granted equity awards and rights and to prescribe the particular form and conditions of each equity award to be granted.



On May 16, 2019, the Company's stockholders approved the 2019 Plan and, in connection therewith, all equity awards made after that date were made under the 2019 Plan. On June 10, 2019, the Company registered 1,200 thousand shares of its common stock reserved for issuance under the 2019 Plan. The Amended and Restated 2013 Long-Term Incentive Plan (the "2013 Plan") had 626 thousand remaining shares of common stock reserved for issuance, which are available for issuance under the 2019 Plan and no future awards will be made under the 2013 Plan. On June 24, 2020 the 2019 Plan was amended and restated effective to increase the number of shares of common stock authorized for issuance by 900 thousand shares, for a total of 2,100 thousand shares. As of December 27, 2020, there have been 2,908 thousand shares of restricted stock units and performance stock units granted under the 2019 Plan. There were no options or shares of common stock granted in 2020 or 2019 under the 2019 Plan. As of December 27, 2020, there are 2,068 thousand shares reserved for future issuance.

# Stock Options

Under the Plans, the number of shares and exercise price of each option are determined by the committee designated by the Company's Board of Directors. The options granted are generally exercisable within a 10-year period from the date of grant. The company awards options to certain employees including the senior leadership team. Options outstanding expire on various dates through the year 2028. The range of exercise prices for options outstanding as of December 27, 2020 is \$7.22 to \$20.53 per option, and the options generally vest in one-fourth and one-fifth increments over four and five-year periods, respectively.

A summary of stock option activity is as follows:

<u>Options</u>	Shares (Thousands)		Average Intrinsic		Average Intrin Exercise Valu		Weighted Average Remaining Term (Years)
Outstanding—December 31, 2017	3,309	\$	10.71	\$	7,699	4.90	
Granted	203		11.27				
Exercised	(993)		8.30				
Canceled	(369)		13.63				
Outstanding—December 30, 2018	2,150	\$	11.49	\$	378	5.13	
Granted	_						
Exercised	(22)		7.93				
Canceled	(354)		12.45				
Outstanding—December 29, 2019	1,774	\$	11.34	\$	—	4.33	
Granted							
Exercised							
Canceled	(541)		12.84				
Outstanding—December 27, 2020	1,233	\$	10.68	\$		2.49	
Exercisable—December 27, 2020	1,217	\$	10.65	\$		2.43	

There were no stock option grants in 2020 and 2019. The following table reflects the average assumptions utilized in the Black-Scholes optionpricing model to value the options granted for 2018:

	2018	
Risk-free interest rate		3.0%
Expected life (years)		6.25
Expected dividend yield		—
Volatility		35.0%
Weighted average grant date fair value	\$	4.52

The risk-free rate is based on U.S. Treasury rates in effect at the time of the grant with a similar duration of the expected life of the options. The expected life of options granted is derived from the average of the vesting period and the term of the option. The Company has not paid dividends to date (with exception to the one-time dividend paid to stockholders prior to the initial public offering) and does not plan to pay dividends in the near future.

Stock-based compensation related to stock options is measured at the grant date based on the calculated fair value of the award, and is recognized as expense over the requisite employee service period, which is generally the vesting period of the grant with a



corresponding increase to additional paid-in capital. For the years ended December 27, 2020, December 29, 2019 and December 30, 2018, the Company recognized stock-based compensation expense related to stock options of \$0.1 million, \$0.8 million and \$1.4 million, respectively. The Company records stock-based compensation expense within general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of operations. As of December 27, 2020, unrecognized stock-based compensation expense related to stock options was \$0.1 million, which will be recognized through fiscal year 2022.

## Restricted stock units

The Company awards restricted stock units ("RSUs") to certain employees of the Company and certain non-employee members of its Board of Directors. The Board of Director grants have a vesting schedule of 50% on the first anniversary of the grant date and 50% on the second anniversary of the grant date. The employee grants vest in one-third increments over a three-year period.

A summary of RSU activity is as follows:

RSUs	Number of RSUs (Thousands)	Weighted Average Fair Value per Share
Non-vested as of December 31, 2017	267	\$ 11.79
Granted	131	12.12
Vested	(121)	11.92
Canceled	(30)	11.05
Non-vested as of December 30, 2018	247	\$ 11.99
Granted	402	 6.47
Vested	(135)	11.94
Canceled	(51)	8.48
Non-vested as of December 29, 2019	463	\$ 7.59
Granted	1,604	 2.79
Vested	(231)	2.87
Canceled	(842)	3.65
Non-vested as of December 27, 2020	994	\$ 3.35

For the years ended December 27, 2020, December 29, 2019 and December 30, 2018, the Company recognized stock-based compensation expense related to RSUs of \$1.5 million, \$1.5 million and \$1.5 million, respectively. As of December 27, 2020, unrecognized stock-based compensation expense for RSUs was \$1.3 million, which will be recognized though fiscal year 2023.

# Performance stock units

The Company awards performance share units ("PSUs") to certain employees. The PSUs have certain vesting conditions based upon the Company's financial performance or the Company's stock price.

The Company previously granted PSUs that are subject to service and performance vesting conditions. The PSUs will vest based on the Company's achievement of certain targets related to adjusted EBITDA and same store sales goals. The quantity of shares that will vest ranges from 0% to 200% of the targeted number of shares. If the defined minimum targets are not met, then no shares will vest. For the year ended December 27, 2020, no expense was recognized related to PSUs with performance vesting conditions. These shares were not presented in the PSU table below given they are not expected to vest.

In 2020, the Company granted PSUs with multiple tranches that are subject to service and market vesting conditions. The fair market value was established using a Monte Carlo simulation model. Participants are entitled to receive a specified number of shares of the Company's common stock contingent on the Company's achievement of a stock return on the Company's common stock. The PSUs may vest during a performance period of five years. Compensation expense for these awards is being amortized over an average expected service period or earlier based on when each tranche's vesting conditions are met. For the year ended December 27, 2020, the Company recognized stock-based compensation expense for PSUs with market vesting conditions of \$0.9 million.

A summary of activity for PSUs with market vesting conditions is as follows:

<u>PSUs</u>	Number of PSUs (Thousands)	Weighted Average Fair Value per Share
Non-vested as of December 29, 2019		\$
Granted	1,475	1.43
Vested	(501)	4.45
Canceled	(472)	1.50
Non-vested as of December 27, 2020	502	\$ 1.38

## (14) Quarterly Financial Data (Unaudited)

The unaudited quarterly information includes all normal recurring adjustments that the Company considers necessary for the fair presentation of the information shown below. The Company's quarterly results have been and will continue to be affected by the timing of new shop openings and their associated pre-opening costs. As a result of these and other factors, the financial results for any quarter may not be indicative of the results for any future period.

The following table presents selected unaudited quarterly financial data for periods indicated (in thousands, except per share data):

	Fiscal Year 2020							
	Ν	March 29 Ju		June 28		otember 27		cember 27
Total revenues	\$	87,590	\$	56,162	\$	72,663	\$	74,866
Loss from operations		(16,985)		(21,887)		(16,138)		(16,122)
Net loss attributable to Potbelly Corporation		(13,336)		(22,216)		(13,412)		(16,427)
Loss per share attributable to common stockholders-basic		(0.56)		(0.93)		(0.56)		(0.68)
Loss per share attributable to common stockholders-diluted		(0.56)		(0.93)		(0.56)		(0.68)

	Fiscal Year 2019							
	Ν	March 31 June 30			June 30 September 29			cember 29
Total revenues	\$	98,087	\$	105,630	\$	104,238	\$	101,752
Income (loss) from operations		(4,723)		(1,468)		(2,143)		(862)
Loss attributable to Potbelly Corporation		(18,439)		(1,866)		(2,355)		(1,332)
Loss per share attributable to common stockholders-basic		(0.76)		(0.08)		(0.10)		(0.06)
Loss per share attributable to common stockholders-diluted		(0.76)		(0.08)		(0.10)		(0.06)

#### (15) Commitments and Contingencies

The Company is subject to legal proceedings, claims and liabilities, such as employment-related claims and slip and fall cases, which arise in the ordinary course of business and are generally covered by insurance. The Company accrues for such liabilities when it is probable that future costs will be incurred and such costs can be reasonably estimated. Such accruals are based on developments to date, the Company's estimates of the outcomes of these matters and its experience in contesting, litigating and settling other similar matters. In the opinion of management, the amount of ultimate liability with respect to those actions should not have a material adverse impact on the Company's financial position or results of operations and cash flows.

Many of the food products the Company purchases are subject to changes in the price and availability of food commodities, including, among other things, beef, poultry, grains, dairy and produce. The Company works with its suppliers and uses a mix of forward pricing protocols for certain items including agreements with its supplier on fixed prices for deliveries at a time in the future and agreements on a fixed price with its supplier for the duration of those protocols. The Company also utilizes formula pricing protocols under which the prices the Company pays are based on a specified formula related to the prices of the goods, such as spot prices. The Company's use of any forward pricing arrangements varies substantially from time to time and these arrangements tend to cover relatively short periods (i.e., typically twelve months or less). Such contracts are used in the normal purchases of the Company's food products and not for speculative purposes, and as such are not required to be evaluated as derivative instruments.

#### (16) Related Party Transactions

On May 10, 2020, the Company entered into a Settlement Agreement (the "Settlement Agreement") with Intrinsic Investment Holdings, LLC, the Vann A. Avedisian Trust U/A 8/29/85, Vann A. Avedisian, KGT Investments, LLC, The Khimji Foundation, Mahmood Khimji, Bryant L. Keil and Neil Luthra (the foregoing, collectively with each of their respective affiliates, the "Vann Group"). In connection with the Settlement Agreement with the Vann Group, the Company issued 130,000 shares of common stock (including 41,311 shares issued to the Vann A. Avedisian Trust U/A 8/29/85, 43,571 shares issued to KGT Investments, LLC and 45,118 shares issued to The Khimji Foundation) to reimburse the Vann Group for its documented out-of-pocket costs, fees and expenses incurred in connection with the Settlement Agreement. The Company recorded expense of \$0.4 million within general and administrative expenses related to the issuance of these shares. Based on a report of Schedule 13D filed by the Vann Group on August 17, 2020, the Vann Group beneficially owns 2.69% of the common stock of the Company.

#### (17) Subsequent Events

#### Securities Purchase Agreement

On February 9, 2021, the Company entered into a securities purchase agreement (the "Securities Purchase Agreement") with accredited Purchasers (the "Purchasers"), pursuant to which the Company agreed to issue and sell to the Purchasers in a private placement an aggregate of (i) 3,249,668 shares (the "Shares") of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Common Stock") and (ii) warrants (the "Warrants") to purchase an aggregate of 1,299,861 shares of common stock, for an aggregate purchase price of \$15.9 million (the "Offering"). The Warrants will be exercisable at an exercise price of \$5.45 per share at any time on or after August 13, 2021 and will and expire five years from the date of issuance. The Warrants will be exercisable by net exercise.

The Offering closed on February 12, 2021. The Company received aggregate gross proceeds of approximately \$15.9 million, before deducting placement agent fees and offering expenses of approximately \$1 million, and excluding the exercise of any warrants.

#### Credit Facility

A Fifth Amendment to the Credit Agreement was entered into as of February 26, 2021. See Note 9 for further details.

#### ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

None.

#### ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

#### Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Our management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer (as the principal executive officer and person performing functions similar to that of the principal financial officer), has evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended ("Exchange Act")) as of December 27, 2020. Based upon that evaluation, we have concluded that, as of December 27, 2020, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective in ensuring that information required to be disclosed in reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") and is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

#### Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Management, including our Chief Executive Officer, is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act). Our internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Our internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of our assets; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that our receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of our assets that could have a material effect on our financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Therefore, even those systems determined to be effective can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to financial statement preparation and presentation. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 27, 2020. In making this assessment, management used the criteria established by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ("COSO") in Internal Control-Integrated Framework (2013). Based on this assessment, management has concluded that, as of December 27, 2020, our internal control over financial reporting was effective, at a reasonable assurance level.

#### Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There have been no changes in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act) that occurred during our fiscal quarter ended December 27, 2020 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

### ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

None.

#### PART III

#### ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Except as set forth below, the information required by this item will be contained in Potbelly's definitive proxy statement for the 2021 Annual Meeting (our "Proxy Statement") and is incorporated herein by reference.

Potbelly has adopted an ethics code of conduct applicable to the directors, officers and employees. A copy of that code is available on the Company's corporate website at www.potbelly.com, which does not form a part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Any amendments to such code, or any waivers of its requirements, will be posted on our website.

### ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The information required by this item will be contained in our Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

# ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

Except as set forth below, the information required by this item will be contained in Potbelly's Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

#### **Equity Compensation Plan Information**

The following table presents certain information related to Potbelly's equity incentive plans under which the equity securities are authorized for issuance as of December 27, 2020 (shares in thousands):

<u>Plan Category</u>	(a) Number of Securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights	(b) Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights	(c) Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a))
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders (1)	1,233	\$ 10.68	2,068 (2)
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	—	_	· <u> </u>
Total	1,233	\$ 10.68	2,068

(1) Consists of the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan, the 2013 Long-Term Incentive Plan and the 2019 Long-Term Incentive Plan. No further awards may be made under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan or the 2013 Long-Term Incentive Plan. All remaining shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2013 Plan are available for issuance under the 2019 Plan.

(2) The total amount reported consists only of shares available for future issuance under the 2019 Long-Term Incentive Plan, which may be issued in connection with awards of stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, restricted stock units, deferred stock units, performance stock and performance stock units.

### ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

The information required by this item will be contained in Potbelly's Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

#### ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

The information required by this item will be contained in Potbelly's Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.



### PART IV

# ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

### (a) Financial Statements

(1) The financial statements filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K are listed in the index to the financial statements.

(2) Any financial statement schedules required to be filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K are set forth in section (c) below.

### (b) Exhibits

See the Exhibit Index at the end of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, which is incorporate by reference.

#### (c) Financial Statement Schedules

No financial statement schedules are provided because the information called for is not applicable or is shown in the financial statements or notes thereto.

# EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit Number	Description of Exhibit
3.1	Seventh Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Potbelly Corporation (filed as Exhibit 3.1 to Form S-1 (File No. 333- 190893) filed on August 29, 2013 and incorporated herein by reference)
3.2	Amended and Restated By-laws of Potbelly Corporation (filed as Exhibit 3.1 to Form 8-K (File No. 001-36104) filed June 12, 2018 and incorporated herein by reference)
4.1	Fifth Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to Form S-1 (File No. 333-190893) filed on August 29, 2013 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.1	Potbelly Corporation 2004 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Form S-1 (File No. 333-190893) filed on August 29, 2013 and incorporated herein by reference) †
10.2	Amended and Restated Potbelly Corporation 2013 Long-Term Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K (File No. 001-36104) filed June 12, 2018 and incorporated herein by reference) †
10.3	Potbelly Corporation 2019 Long-Term Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K (File No. 001-36104) filed May 21, 2019 and incorporated herein by reference) †
10.3A	Potbelly Corporate 2019 Long-Term Incentive Plan (As Amended and Restated Effective June 24, 2020) (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8- K (File No. 001-36104) filed June 30, 2020 and incorporated herein by reference). †
10.4	Potbelly Corporation Non-Employee Director Compensation Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to Form 10-Q (File No. 001-36104) filed August 8, 2019 and incorporated herein by reference). †
10.5	Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of August 7, 2019, among Potbelly Sandwich Works, LLC, the other Loan Parties party thereto, the Lenders party thereto, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent, (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Form 10-Q (File No. 001-36104) filed August 8, 2019 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.5A	Amendment No. 1, dated May 15, 2020, to the Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of August 7, 2019, among Potbelly Sandwich Works, LLC, the other Loan Parties party thereto, the Lenders party thereto, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent, and J.P. Morgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Sole Bookrunner and Sole Lead Arranger (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Form 10-Q (File No. 001-36104) filed May 18, 2020 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.5B	Amendment No. 2, dated July 17, 2020, to the Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of August 7, 2019, among Potbelly Sandwich Works, LLC, the other Loan Parties party thereto, the Lenders party thereto, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent, and J.P. Morgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Sole Bookrunner and Sole Lead Arranger (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to Form 10-Q (File No. 001-36104) filed August 5, 2020 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.5C	Amendment No. 3, dated August 19, 2020, to the Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of August 7, 2019, among Potbelly Sandwich Works, LLC, the other Loan Parties party thereto, the Lenders party thereto, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent and J.P. Morgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Sole Bookrunner and Sole Lead Arranger (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K (File No. 001-36104) filed August 21, 2020 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.5D	Amendment No. 4, dated November 4, 2020, to the Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of August 7, 2019, among Potbelly Sandwich Works, LLC, the other Loan Parties party thereto, the Lenders party thereto, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent and J.P. Morgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Sole Bookrunner and Sole Lead Arranger (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K (File No. 001-36104) filed November 9, 2020 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.5E	Amendment No. 5, dated February 26, 2021, to the Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of August 7, 2019, among Potbelly Sandwich Works, LLC, the other Loan Parties party thereto, the Lenders party thereto, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent and J.P. Morgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Sole Bookrunner and Sole Lead Arranger.

Exhibit Number	Description of Exhibit
10.6	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement, dated February 9, 2021, by and among the Company and the persons party thereto (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K (File No. 001-36104) filed February 10, 2021 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.7	Form of Warrant to Purchase Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to Form 8- K (File No. 001-36104) filed February 10, 2021 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.8	Form of Registration Rights Agreement to be entered into by and among the Company and the persons party thereto (filed as Exhibit 10.3 to Form 8-K (File No. 001-36104) filed February 10, 2021 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.9	Executive Employment Contract between Potbelly Corporation and Alan Johnson dated November 29, 2017 (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K (File No. 001-36104) filed December 1, 2017 and incorporated herein by reference). †
10.10	First Amendment of Executive Employment Agreement between Potbelly Corporation and Alan Johnson dated May 14, 2018 (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K (File No. 001-36104) filed May 14, 2018 and incorporated herein by reference). †
10.11	Executive Employment Agreement, dated July 25, 2013, between Potbelly Corporation and Matthew Revord (filed as Exhibit 10.5 to Form 10-K (File No. 001-36104) filed February 22, 2017 and incorporated herein by reference) †
10.12	Amendment to Executive Employment Agreement, dated April 22, 2015, between Potbelly Corporation and Matthew Revord (filed as Exhibit 10.6 to Form 10-K (File No. 001-36104) filed February 22, 2017 and incorporated herein by reference) †
10.13	Retention Agreement between Potbelly Corporation and Matthew Revord, dated July 17, 2017 (filed as Exhibit 10.3 to Form 8-K (File No. 001-36104) filed July 18, 2017 and incorporated herein by reference) †
10.14	Executive Employment Agreement, dated May 11, 2018, effective June 4, 2018, between Potbelly Corporation and Brandon Rhoten (filed as Exhibit 10.11 to Form 10-K (File No. 001-36104) filed February 27, 2020 and incorporated reference herein).†
10.15	Executive Employment Agreement, dated May 1, 2015, between Potbelly Corporation and Julie Younglove-Webb (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K (File No. 001-36104) filed May 4, 2015 and incorporated herein by reference) †
10.16	Retention Agreement between Potbelly Corporation and Julie Younglove-Webb, dated July 17, 2017 (filed as Exhibit 10.4 to Form 8-K (File No. 001-36104) filed July 18, 2017 and incorporated herein by reference) †
10.17	Executive Employment Agreement, dated April 6, 2020, between Potbelly Corporation and Steve Cirulis (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8- K (File No. 001-36104) filed April 13, 2020 and incorporated herein by reference). †
10.18	Executive Employment Agreement, dated July 20, 2020, between Potbelly Corporation and Robert D. Wright (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K (File No. 001-36104) filed July 20, 2020 and incorporated herein by reference). †
10.19	Executive Employment Agreement, dated August 28, 2020, between Potbelly Corporation and Adam Noyes (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K (File No. 001-36104) filed September 1, 2020 and incorporated herein by reference). †
10.20	Executive Employment Agreement, dated September 30, 2019, between Potbelly Corporation and Jeff Douglas †
10.21	Executive Employment Agreement, dated November 11, 2020, between Potbelly Corporation and Adiya Dixon †
10.22	Agreement and General Release, dated August 11, 2020, between Potbelly Corporation and Alan Johnson †
10.23	Agreement and General Release, dated December 4, 2020, between Potbelly Corporation and Brandon Rhoten †
10.24	Agreement and General Release, dated December 18, 2020, between Potbelly Corporation and Matthew Revord †
10.25	Settlement Agreement, dated October 2, 2017, between Potbelly Corporation, Ancora Advisors, LLC, Ancora Catalyst Fund LP, Merlin Partners LP and Frederick DiSanto (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K (File No. 001-36104) filed October 5, 2017 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.26	Settlement Agreement, dated April 12, 2018, between Potbelly Corporation, Privet Fund LP, Privet Fund Management LLC, Ryan Levenson and Ben Rosenzweig (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K (File No. 001-36104) filed April 13, 2018 and incorporated herein by reference).

Exhibit Number	Description of Exhibit
10.27	Settlement Agreement, by and among Potbelly Corporation, Intrinsic Investment Holdings, LLC, the Vann A. Avedisian Trust U/A 8/29/85, Vann A. Avedisian, KGT Investments, LLC, The Khimji Foundation, Mahmood Khimji, Bryant L. Keil, Neil Luthra, David J. Near and Todd W. Smith, dated May 10, 2020 (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K (File No. 001-36104) filed May 11, 2020 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.28	Promissory Note, effective as of August 7, 2020, between Potbelly Sandwich Works, LLC and Harvest Small Business Finance, LLC (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K (File No. 001-36104) filed August 14, 2020 and incorporated by reference herein.)
10.29	Form of stock option agreement for grants during year 2011 for named executive officers pursuant to 2004 Equity Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.11 to Form S-1(File No. 333-190893) filed August 29, 2013 and incorporated herein by reference) †
10.30	Form of stock option agreement for grants for non-employee directors pursuant to 2004 Equity Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.13 to Form S-1 (File No. 333-190893) filed August 29, 2013 and incorporated herein by reference) †
10.31	Form of stock option agreement pursuant to 2013 Long-Term Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.14 to Form S-1 (File No. 333-190893) filed August 29, 2013 and incorporated herein by reference) †
10.32	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement pursuant to 2013 Long-Term Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.16 to Form S-1 (File No. 333-190893) filed August 29, 2013 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.33	Form of Director Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement for non-employee directors pursuant to 2013 Long-Term Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.16 to Form 10-K (File No. 001-36104) filed February 22, 2017 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.34	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement pursuant to 2019 Long-Term Incentive Plan, As Amended and Restated (filed as Annex A to the Definitive Proxy Statement (File No. 001-36104) filed May 20, 2020 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.35	Form of Director Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement for non-employee directors pursuant to 2019 Long-Term Incentive Plan, As Amended and Restated
10.36	Restricted Stock Unit Inducement Award Agreement effective as of August 5, 2020, between Potbelly Corporation and Robert D. Wright (filed as Exhibit 10.5 to Form 10-Q (File No. 001-36104) filed November 5, 2020 and incorporated herein by reference). †
10.37	Restricted Stock Unit Inducement Award Agreement effective as of August 28, 2020, between Potbelly Corporation and Adam Noyes (filed as Exhibit 10.6 to Form 10-Q (File No. 001-36104) filed November 5, 2020 and incorporated herein by reference). †
21.1	Subsidiaries of the Registrant
23.1	Consent of Deloitte & Touche LLP
24.1	<u>Power of Attorney (included on signature page)</u>
31.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
31.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
32.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
32.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase
	79

† Management contract or compensatory plan

# SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, Potbelly Corporation has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

#### POTBELLY CORPORATION

	/s/ Robert Wright		
	Robert Wright		
	Chief Executive Officer and President		
	March 12, 2021		
	/s/ Steven Cirulis		
By:	Steven Cirulis		
	Chief Financial Officer		
	March 12, 2021		

#### POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Robert Wright and Adiya Dixon and each of them, his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact, each with full power of substitution, for him or her in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this report on Form 10-K and to file the same, with exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that each of said attorneys-in-fact or their substitute or substitutes may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof. Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Robert Wright Robert Wright	Chief Executive Officer and President; Director (Principal Executive Officer)	March 12, 2021
/s/ Steven Cirulis Steven Cirulis	Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Strategy Officer (Principal Financial Officer, Principal Accounting Officer)	March 12, 2021
/s/ Joseph Boehm Joseph Boehm	Director	March 12, 2021
/s/ Adrian Butler Adrian Butler	Director	March 12, 2021
/s/ Marla Gottschalk Marla Gottschalk	Director	March 12, 2021
/s/ David Head David Head	Director	March 12, 2021
/s/ David Near David Near	Director	March 12, 2021
/s/ Ben Rosenzweig Ben Rosenzweig	Director	March 12, 2021
/s/ Todd W. Smith Todd W. Smith	Director	March 12, 2021



### AMENDMENT NO. 5 TO SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT

## \_\_\_\_\_

THIS AMENDMENT NO. 5 TO SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT (this "<u>Amendment</u>") is entered into as of February 26, 2021 among **POTBELLY SANDWICH WORKS, LLC**, an Illinois limited liability company ("<u>Borrower</u>"), the other Loan Parties (as such term is defined in the Credit Agreement), the financial institutions listed on the signature pages hereto as lenders (the "<u>Lenders</u>"), and JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A., as administrative agent for the Lenders (in such capacity, the "<u>Administrative Agent</u>").

# WITNESSETH:

**WHEREAS**, the Loan Parties, the Lenders and the Administrative Agent have entered into that certain Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of August 7, 2019 (as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "<u>Credit Agreement</u>", and as amended hereby, the "<u>Amended Credit Agreement</u>");

WHEREAS, the Loan Parties have informed the Administrative Agent and the Lenders that Events of Default exist under clause (d) of Article VII of the Credit Agreement resulting from breaches of Section 6.12(a) of the Credit Agreement occurring as of December 31, 2020 and January 31, 2021 as a result of EBITDA for the Specified Computation Periods ending on such dates being less than required by such section for such Specified Computation Periods (collectively, the "Existing Events of Default");

**WHEREAS**, the Loan Parties have requested that the Administrative Agent and the Lenders waive the Existing Events of Default, and the Administrative Agent and the Lenders are willing to do so on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein; and

**WHEREAS**, the Loan Parties desire to amend the Credit Agreement as set forth herein, and the Administrative Agent and the Lenders are willing to do so on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein;

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the premises set forth above, the terms and conditions contained herein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. **Definitions**. Terms defined in the Amended Credit Agreement that are used herein shall have the same meanings as are set forth in the Amended Credit Agreement for such terms unless otherwise defined herein.

2. <u>Amendments to Credit Agreement</u>. Subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 4 of this Amendment:

(a) The following defined terms are added to Section 1.01 of the Credit Agreement in their proper alphabetic locations:

"<u>Amendment No. 5 Effective Date</u>" means the "Effective Date" as defined in that certain Amendment No. 5 to Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of February 26, 2021 among the Borrower, the other Loan Parties party thereto, the Lenders and the Administrative Agent.

"<u>Competitor</u>" means any Person that is an operating company (or a holding company for or subsidiary of such an operating company) directly and primarily engaged in substantially similar business operations as the Borrower; <u>provided</u> that in no event shall any of the following be deemed to be a Competitor: (a) any Person that is a passive investor in or is a lender to any entity that would otherwise constitute a Competitor, or (b) in any event, any bank, trust company, savings and loan association, finance company or other financial institution, any pension plan, any investment company, any bona-fide debt investment fund, any insurance company, any broker or dealer, or any other similar financial institution or entity, regardless of legal form. The determination that any Person is a Competitor shall not apply retroactively to disqualify any Person that has previously acquired an assignment in the Loans and/or Commitments as permitted herein.

"<u>Disqualified Institution</u>" means any Person that: (a) is designated as a Disqualified Institution by the Borrower solely by a written notice delivered by email to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders on the Amendment No. 5 Effective Date and acknowledged and agreed to by the Administrative Agent and the Lenders on the Amendment No. 5 Effective Date, or (b) is clearly identifiable, solely on the basis of the similarity of such Person's name, as an Affiliate of any Person described in the foregoing clause (a) of this definition of "Disqualified Institution".

(b) The following defined terms set forth in Section 1.01 of the Credit Agreement are amended and restated in their entirety as follows:

"<u>Applicable Rate</u>" means (a) 2.75% with respect to any CBFR Loan, and (b) 5.00% with respect to any Eurodollar Loan.

"<u>Maturity Date</u>" means January 31, 2023 or any earlier date on which the Commitments are reduced to zero or otherwise terminated pursuant to the terms hereof.

"<u>Revolving Commitment</u>" means, with respect to each Lender, the commitment, if any, of such Lender to make Revolving Loans and to acquire participations in Letters of Credit hereunder, expressed as an amount representing the maximum possible aggregate amount of such Lender's Revolving Exposure hereunder, as such commitment may be reduced from time to time pursuant to (a) Section 2.09 and (b) assignments by or to such Lender pursuant to Section 9.04. The initial amount of each Lender's Revolving Commitment is set forth on the <u>Commitment Schedule</u>, or in the Assignment and Assumption (or other documentation incorporating the Assignment and Assumption by reference as provided in accordance with Section 9.04(b)(ii)(C)), pursuant to which such Lender shall have assumed its Revolving Commitment, as applicable. The initial aggregate amount of the Lenders' Revolving Commitments on the Amendment No. 5 Effective Date is \$25,000,000.

-2-

(c) The definition of "EBITDA" set forth in Section 1.01 of the Credit Agreement is amended by deleting the word "and" from the end of clause (b)(viii) thereof and by adding the following thereto immediately prior to the period at the end of clause (b)(ix) thereof:

, and (x) non-cash charges in connection with any Equity Interests of Holdings constituting warrants, options or other rights entitling the holder thereof to purchase or acquire Equity Interests of Holdings, <u>minus</u> (c) to the extent included in determining the net income (or loss) of the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis for such period, the sum of (i) non-cash income or gains in connection with any Equity Interests of Holdings constituting warrants, options or other rights entitling the holder thereof to purchase or acquire Equity Interests of Holdings, and (ii) any cash payments made during such period in respect of non-cash charges described in clause (b)(x) taken in a prior period

(d) and (e) thereof:

(d) Section 4.02 of the Credit Agreement is amended by adding the following thereto as new clauses of:

(d) The Borrower has delivered to the Administrative Agent a report setting forth the Consolidated Cash Balance on and as of the date of such Borrowing or the date of the issuance, increase, or extension of such Letter of Credit, such report to be in form and substance satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

(e) The Consolidated Cash Balance on and as of the date of such Borrowing or the date of the issuance, increase, or extension of such Letter of Credit does not exceed \$10,000,000, before and after giving effect to such Borrowing or to the issuance, increase, or extension of such Letter of Credit.

(e) The phrase "specified in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this Section" set forth in the penultimate paragraph of Section 4.02 of the Credit Agreement is deleted and replaced with the phrase "specified in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e) of this Section".

low

(f)

Clause (vii) of Section 6.08(a) of the Credit Agreement is amended and restated in its entirety as

follows:

(vii) at any time after June 30, 2021, each Loan Party may purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire its common or preferred Equity Interests with the proceeds received from the substantially concurrent issuance of new common or preferred Equity Interests or where the consideration is the cancellation of Indebtedness owed to any Loan Party, and

-3-

(g) Section 6.12 of the Credit Agreement is amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

# SECTION 6.12. <u>Financial Covenants</u>.

(a) <u>EBITDA</u>. The Loan Parties shall not permit EBITDA for any Specified Computation Period set forth below to be less than the applicable amount set forth below for such Specified Computation Period:

Specified Computation Periods ending on or about <u>(all dates are inclusive)</u>:

# Minimum EBITDA:

February 28, 2021	\$-26,700,000
March 31, 2021	-29,000,000
April 30, 2021	-30,000,000
May 31, 2021	-30,700,000
June 30, 2021	-31,500,000
July 31, 2021	-28,600,000
August 31, 2021	-26,100,000
September 30, 2021	-22,700,000
October 31, 2021	-20,200,000
November 30, 2021	-15,800,000
December 31, 2021	-9,900,000
January 31, 2022	-5,700,000
February 28, 2022	-2,100,000
March 31, 2022	2,300,000
April 30, 2022	6,000,000
May 31, 2022	9,200,000
June 30, 2022	12,400,000
July 31, 2022	15,500,000
August 31, 2022	18,000,000
September 30, 2022	20,200,000
October 31, 2022	22,000,000
November 30, 2022	23,200,000
December 31, 2022 and thereafter	23,800,000

-4-

(b) <u>Liquidity</u>. The Loan Parties shall not permit Liquidity on the last day of any month set forth below to be less than the applicable amount set forth below for such month:

Months (all dates are inclusive):	Minimum Liquidity:
February 2021	\$25,300,000
March 2021	21,500,000
April 2021	17,500,000
May 2021	15,600,000
June 2021	17,200,000
July 2021	13,400,000
August 2021	12,000,000
September 2021	10,800,000
October 2021	10,400,000
November 2021	11,800,000
December 2021	13,100,000
January 2022	13,500,000
February 2022	14,800,000
March 2022	11,700,000
April 2022	13,900,000
May 2022	16,000,000
June 2022	18,700,000
July 2022	21,100,000
August 2022	23,400,000
September 2022	26,300,000
October 2022	27,700,000
November 2022	29,200,000
December 2022 and thereafter	31,100,000

As used herein, the term "<u>Liquidity</u>" means, at any time, the sum of (i) the Available Revolving Commitment at such time, plus (ii) the Consolidated Cash Balance maintained with Chase at such time (excluding the aggregate amount of the Consolidated Cash Balance of non-wholly owned Subsidiaries and Permitted J/Vs in excess of \$2,500,000).

(h) Section 9.04(b)(i) of the Credit Agreement is amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

(i) Subject to the conditions set forth in paragraph (b)(ii) below, any Lender may assign to one or more Persons all or a portion of its rights and obligations under this Agreement (including all or a portion of its Commitment, participations in Letters of Credit and the Loans at the time owing to it) without the Borrower's or any other Loan Party's prior written consent; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that (A) the prior written consent (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld) of the Administrative Agent and the Issuing Bank shall be required for any such assignment, and (B) so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, no Lender shall assign any of its rights and obligations under this Agreement to a Disqualified Institution or to a Competitor, in each case without the prior

-5-

written consent of the Borrower, <u>provided</u> that no consent of the Borrower shall be required for an assignment to a Lender, an Affiliate of a Lender or an Approved Fund.

(i) The Commitment Schedule to the Credit Agreement is amended and restated in its entirety in the form of the Commitment Schedule attached hereto.

3. **Waiver**. Subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 4 of this Amendment, the Administrative Agent and the Lenders hereby waive the Existing Events of Default. The foregoing waiver is specifically limited in time and scope to the events expressly described in the definition of "Existing Events of Default" set forth herein and shall not be deemed to extend or apply to any other event or occurrence in existence as of the date hereof or arising hereafter. In addition, the foregoing waiver shall not be deemed to constitute a custom or a practice on the part of any one or more of the Administrative Agent and the Lenders and shall not be deemed to have established a course of dealing among any one or more of the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the Loan Parties under the Credit Agreement or any other Loan Document.

4. **Conditions**. When each of the following conditions has been completely satisfied as determined by the Administrative Agent in its reasonable discretion on the date of this Amendment (the "<u>Effective Date</u>"), the amendments to the Credit Agreement and the waivers described in Sections 2 and 3 of this Amendment shall be deemed to have become effective as of February 26, 2021:

(a) **Documents**. The Administrative Agent shall have received each of the following agreements, instruments and other documents, in each case in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent:

(i) this Amendment duly executed and delivered by the Loan Parties, the Lenders and the Administrative Agent; and

(ii) such other documents, agreements, instruments, certificates, opinions and other items as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request in connection with this Amendment, including the documents, agreements, instruments, certificates, opinions and other items listed on the document checklist attached hereto as <u>Exhibit A</u>.

(b) **Equity Investment**. The Borrower has received cash equity contributions in aggregate amount of not less than \$10,000,000 funded with the net proceeds of the issuance, after February 1, 2021 and on or before the Effective Date, by Holdings of Equity Interests having terms acceptable to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders.

(c) **Representations and Warranties; No Default**. As of the date hereof (and, if different, also as of the Effective Date): (i) the representations and warranties contained herein, in the Amended Credit Agreement (other than with respect to the second sentence of Section 3.05(a) therein) and in each other Loan Document shall be true and correct in all material respects (both immediately before and after giving effect to consummation of the amendments and other transactions contemplated hereby), except to the extent any such representation and warranty expressly refers to an earlier date, in which case such representation and warranty shall be true and correct in all material respects as of such earlier date; provided, however, that, solely for the purposes of the representation and warranty set forth in Section 3.04(b) of the Credit Agreement,

-6-

the term "Material Adverse Effect" will exclude the known and reasonably foreseeable effects, as reflected in financial statements and projections delivered to the Administrative Agent prior to the Effective Date on the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries (including, without limitation, on the business, assets, operations or condition, financial or otherwise, thereof) of the COVID-19 epidemic, pandemic and disease; and (ii) no Default or Event of Default shall exist (after giving effect hereto and consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby).

(d) **<u>Proceedings</u>**. All resolutions, consents and other corporate or limited liability company proceedings taken or to be taken in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, and all agreements, instruments, certificates and other documents relating thereto, shall be in form and substance satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, as determined in its sole and absolute discretion, and shall be in full force and effect.

(e) <u>Fees</u>. The Borrower shall have paid to the Administrative Agent, for the account of Lenders in accordance with their respective Applicable Percentages, a non-refundable amendment fee in the aggregate amount of \$125,000 and all reasonable, out-of-pocket expenses required to be paid to the Administrative Agent's special counsel on or prior to the Effective Date pursuant to Section 9.03 of the Amended Credit Agreement shall have been paid in full.

5. **Release**. The Borrower and each other Loan Party hereby release, discharge, and agree to hold harmless the Administrative Agent, each Lender and their respective representatives, agents, employees, attorneys, directors, officers, parents, affiliates, assigns, insurers, subsidiaries, and their successors and assigns (collectively, the "<u>Released Parties</u>") from any and all claims, defenses, affirmative defenses, setoffs, counterclaims, actions, causes of action, suits, controversies, agreements, provisions, liabilities and demands in law or in equity or under statute, whether known or unknown (collectively, the "<u>Claims</u>") which any one or more of the Borrower and the other Loan Parties ever had, now has, or may hereafter have against or related to the Released Parties through the date of this Amendment relating to or arising out of (i) this Amendment, the Credit Agreement, the Amended Credit Agreement, the other Loan Documents or the transactions described herein or therein, (ii) any proposal letter, commitment letter or term sheet, (iii) the Secured Obligations, (iv) the Administrative Agent's or any Lender's administration of this Amendment, the Credit Agreement, the Amended Credit Agreement or the other Loan Documents, or (v) the banking relationship of any one or more of the Borrower and the other Loan Parties with the Administrative Agent or any Lender.

6. **<u>Representations and Warranties of the Loan Parties</u>**. Each Loan Party represents and warrants that: (a) the execution and delivery by such Loan Party of this Amendment, each other document, instrument and agreement to be executed and delivered by such Loan Party in connection herewith (this Amendment and such other documents, instruments and agreements are referred to herein, collectively, as the "<u>Amendment Documents</u>") and the performance of such Loan Party's obligations hereunder, thereunder and under the Amended Credit Agreement: (i) are within the corporate or limited liability company powers of such Loan Party, (ii) are duly authorized by the board of directors or managers of such Loan Party, and, if necessary, the shareholders or members of such Loan Party, (iii) are not in contravention of the terms of such Loan Party's articles or certificate of incorporation or formation, by-laws, operating, management or partnership agreement or other organizational documents, (iv) are not in (x) contravention of the terms of any indenture, instrument or agreement to which such Loan Party is

-7-

a party or is subject, or by which it, or its property, is bound, or (y) conflict therewith, nor will constitute a default thereunder, or result in, or require, the creation or imposition of any Lien in, of or on the property of such Loan Party pursuant to the terms of any such indenture, instrument or agreement (other than Liens in favor of the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of itself and the Lenders, under the Security Agreement and any other Permitted Encumbrances), (v) will not violate any Requirement of Law applicable to any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries, which individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and (vi) do not require any consent or approval of, registration or filing with, or any other action by, any Governmental Authority, except (i) such as have been obtained or made and are in full force and effect, (ii) for filings necessary to perfect Liens created pursuant to the Loan Documents or (iii) those that individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; (b) each of this Amendment and the other Amendment Documents has been duly executed and delivered by such Loan Party and constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of such Loan Party, enforceable against such Loan Party in accordance with its terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other laws affecting creditors' rights generally and subject to general principles of equity, regardless of whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law; (c) the Amended Credit Agreement, and each other Loan Document, after giving effect hereto, constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of such Loan Party, enforceable against such Loan Party in accordance with its terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other laws affecting creditors' rights generally and subject to general principles of equity, regardless of whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law; (d) as of the date hereof, and (after giving effect hereto and consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby) as of the Effective Date, there exists no Default or Event of Default (other than the Existing Events of Default); (e) no Domestic Subsidiaries have been formed or acquired after August 7, 2019 (except for Permitted J/Vs, if any); and (f) all conditions set forth in Section 4 of this Amendment have been satisfied in full (provided that no representation or warranty is made as to the Administrative Agent's or any Lender's acceptance or satisfaction with any matter). All representations and warranties contained in this Amendment shall survive the execution and delivery of this Amendment.

7. **Consent of Loan Guarantor**. Each Loan Party (other than Borrower), in its capacity as a Loan Guarantor under <u>Article X</u> of the Credit Agreement, hereby consents to this Amendment and the amendments contained herein and confirms and agrees that, notwithstanding this Amendment and the effectiveness of the amendments contained herein, the Loan Guaranty is, and shall continue to be, in full force and effect and is hereby confirmed and ratified in all respects notwithstanding the terms of this Amendment or any other amendment to the Credit Agreement. Nothing herein is intended or shall be deemed to limit the Administrative Agent's or any Lender's rights under the Loan Guaranty to take actions without the consent of any Loan Guarantor.

# 8. **<u>Reference to/Effect on the Credit Agreement, Etc.</u>**

(a) On and after the Effective Date: (i) each reference in the Credit Agreement to "this Agreement," "hereunder," "hereof," "herein," or words of like import shall mean and be a reference to the Amended Credit Agreement, and (ii) each reference to the Credit Agreement in all other Loan Documents shall mean and be a reference to the Amended Credit Agreement.

-8-

(b) Except as otherwise provided herein, the Credit Agreement, all other Loan Documents, all covenants, representations and warranties made therein, and all other documents, instruments and agreements executed and/or delivered in connection therewith, shall remain in full force and effect, and are hereby reaffirmed, ratified and confirmed.

(c) The execution, delivery and effectiveness of this Amendment and the other Amendment Documents shall not (i) except as specifically stated herein, amend the Credit Agreement or any other Loan Document, (ii) operate as a waiver of any right, power or remedy of the Administrative Agent or any Lender, or (iii) except as specifically stated herein, constitute a waiver of, or consent to any departure from, any provision of the Credit Agreement or any other Loan Document or any other documents, instruments and agreements executed or delivered in connection therewith.

(d) Each Loan Party acknowledges and agrees that: (i) as of the date hereof (and, if different, also as of the Effective Date), such Loan Party has no defenses, claims or set-offs to the payment of the Secured Obligations or to the enforcement of the Secured Obligations, the Amended Credit Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents; and (ii) the Liens granted to the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of itself and the Lenders, by such Loan Party are and remain valid perfected Liens in the assets of such Loan Party securing the payment and performance of the Secured Obligations.

(e) This Amendment and the other Amendment Documents shall each be deemed a Loan Document for the purposes of the Amended Credit Agreement.

# 9. <u>Miscellaneous</u>.

(a) <u>**Choice of Law**</u>. This Amendment shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of Illinois, but giving effect to federal laws applicable to national banks.

(b) <u>Severability</u>. Any provision of any Amendment Document held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability without affecting the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions thereof; and the invalidity of a particular provision in a particular jurisdiction shall not invalidate such provision in any other jurisdiction.

(c) <u>WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL</u>. EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AMENDMENT, ANY OTHER AMENDMENT DOCUMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT OR ANY OTHER THEORY). EACH PARTY HERETO (A) CERTIFIES THAT NO REPRESENTATIVE OR OTHER AGENT (INCLUDING ANY ATTORNEY) OF ANY OTHER PARTY HAS REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT SUCH OTHER PARTY WOULD NOT, IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, SEEK TO ENFORCE THE FOREGOING WAIVER AND (B) ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT AND THE OTHER PARTIES HERETO HAVE BEEN

-9-

INDUCED TO ENTER INTO THIS AMENDMENT BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MUTUAL WAIVERS AND CERTIFICATIONS IN THIS SECTION.

(d) **Headings**. Section headings used herein are for convenience of reference only, are not part of this Amendment and shall not affect the construction of, or be taken into consideration in interpreting, this Amendment.

**Counterparts**. This Amendment may be executed and accepted in any number of counterparts (e) (and by different parties hereto on different counterparts), each of which shall constitute an original, but all of which when taken together shall constitute a single contract. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Amendment and any Amendment Document that is an Electronic Signature transmitted by telecopy, emailed pdf. or any other electronic means that reproduces an image of an actual executed signature page shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Agreement and such Amendment Document. The words "execution," "signed," "signature," "delivery," and words of like import in or relating to this Amendment and any Amendment Document shall be deemed to include Electronic Signatures, deliveries or the keeping of records in any electronic form (including deliveries by telecopy, emailed pdf. or any other electronic means that reproduces an image of an actual executed signature page), each of which shall be of the same legal effect, validity or enforceability as a manually executed signature, physical delivery thereof or the use of a paper-based recordkeeping system, as the case may be; provided that nothing herein shall require the Administrative Agent or any Lender to accept Electronic Signatures in any form or format without its prior written consent and pursuant to procedures approved by it. If the Administrative Agent or any Lender agrees to accept any Electronic Signature, it shall be entitled to rely on such Electronic Signature purportedly given by or on behalf of the signers without further verification thereof and without any obligation to review the appearance or form of any such Electronic Signature and any Electronic Signature shall be promptly followed by a manually executed counterpart. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the signers hereby (a) agree that, for all purposes, including without limitation, in connection with any workout, restructuring, enforcement of remedies, bankruptcy proceedings or litigation among any one or more of the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and signers of the Credit Agreement, this Amendment or any Amendment Document, Electronic Signatures transmitted by telecopy, emailed pdf. or any other electronic means that reproduces an image of an actual executed signature page and/or any electronic images of the Credit Agreement, any Loan Document, this Amendment and any Amendment Document shall have the same legal effect, validity and enforceability as any paper original, (b) agree that the Administrative Agent and each Lender may, at its option, create one or more copies of the Credit Agreement, any Loan Document, this Amendment and any Amendment Document in the form of an imaged electronic record in any format, which shall be deemed created in the ordinary course of such Person's business, and destroy the original paper document (and all such electronic records shall be considered an original for all purposes and shall have the same legal effect, validity and enforceability as a paper record), (c) waives any argument, defense or right to contest the legal effect, validity or enforceability of the Credit Agreement, any Loan Document, this Amendment and any Amendment Document based solely on the lack of paper original copies of the Credit Agreement, any Loan Document, this Amendment and any Amendment Document, respectively, including with respect to any signature pages thereto and (d) waives any claim against the Administrative Agent and each Lender for any liabilities arising solely from the Administrative Agent's or such Lender's reliance on or use of Electronic

-10-

Signatures and/or transmissions by telecopy, emailed pdf. or any other electronic means that reproduces an image of an actual executed signature page, including any liabilities arising as a result of the failure of the signers hereto to use any available security measures in connection with the execution, delivery or transmission of any Electronic Signature.

# [signature page(s) follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Amendment No. 5 to Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement has been duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

# LOAN PARTIES:

### POTBELLY SANDWICH WORKS, LLC

By: <u>/s/ Steven Cirulis</u> Name: Steven Cirulis Title: Chief Financial Officer

### POTBELLY CORPORATION

By: <u>/s/ Steven Cirulis</u> Name: Steven Cirulis Title: Chief Financial Officer

### POTBELLY ILLINOIS, INC.

By: <u>/s/ Steven Cirulis</u> Name: Steven Cirulis Title: Chief Financial Officer

POTBELLY FRANCHISING, LLC POTBELY SANDWICH WORKS DC-1, LLC PSW WEST JACKSON, LLC PSW 555 TWELFTH STREET, LLC PSW ROCKVILLE CENTER, LLC PSW DC ACQUISITION LLC PSW PBD ACQUISITION LLC

By: Potbelly Illinois, Inc. as Manager By: <u>/s/ Steven Cirulis</u> Name: Steven Cirulis Title: Chief Financial Officer

JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A., individually as a Lender, and as Administrative Agent and Issuing Bank

> By: <u>/s/ Jonathan M. Deck</u> Name: Jonathan M. Deck Title: Authorized Officer

# COMMITMENT SCHEDULE

Lender	Revolving Commitment
JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A.	\$25,000,000
Total	\$25,000,000

EXHIBIT A

# **Document Checklist**

See Attached

# AMENDMENT NO. 5 TO SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT

among

# POTBELLY SANDWICH WORKS, LLC,

as Borrower and as a Loan Party

# THE OTHER LOAN PARTIES PARTY THERETO,

# THE LENDERS PARTY THERETO

and

# JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A.,

as Administrative Agent

February 26, 2021

# **Definitions**

Borrower	Potbelly Sandwich Works, LLC, an Illinois limited liability company
Loan Parties	Borrower Potbelly Corporation, a Delaware corporation Potbelly Illinois, Inc., an Illinois corporation Potbelly Franchising, LLC, an Illinois limited liability company Potbelly Sandwich Works DC-1, LLC, an Illinois limited liability company PSW West Jackson, LLC, an Illinois limited liability company PSW 555 Twelfth Street, LLC, an Illinois limited liability company PSW Rockville Center, LLC, an Illinois limited liability company PSW DC Acquisition LLC, an Illinois limited liability company PSW PBD Acquisition LLC, an Illinois limited liability company
Administrative Agent	JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A.
Lender	JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. (" <u>Chase</u> ")
SH	Schiff Hardin LLP
SA	Sidley Austin LLP

Potbelly Sandwich Works, LLC UCN: 790278964000 Facility ID: 198731685

# **Contact Information for Counsel for Administrative Agent**

Schiff Hardin LLP 233 S. Wacker Drive - Suite 7100 Chicago, Illinois 60606 Attention: Scott E. Pickens Electronic Mail: 312.258.5515 Telephone:

spickens@schiffhardin.com

Signed by:

Scott E. Pickens

	Document Checklist		Responsible <u>Party</u>
1.	Amendment No. 5 to Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement by and among the Loan Parties, the Lenders and the Administrative Agent		SH
	Commitment Schedule		
	Exhibit A Document Checklist		
2.	Secretary's Certificate of each Loan Party certifying as to (a) no change to the certificate or articles of formation or incorporation, as applicable, of such Loan Party since August 7, 2019, (b) no change to the by-laws or limited liability company agreement, as applicable, of such Loan Party since August 7, 2019, (c) the names and true signatures of the officers of such Loan Party authorized to execute, deliver and perform the Amendment, and (d) the resolutions of the applicable governing body of such Loan Party authorizing the execution, delivery and performance of the Amendment		SA
3.	Certificate of good standing of each Loan Party from the applicable office set forth below for such Loan Party		SA
	Loan Party Off	ice	
	Potbelly CorporationSecrPotbelly Illinois, Inc.SecrPotbelly Franchising, LLCSecrPotbelly SandwichSecrWorks DC-1, LLCSecrPSW West Jackson, LLCSecrPSW 555 Twelfth Street, LLCSecrPSW Rockville Center, LLCSecrPSW DC Acquisition LLCSecr	etary of State of Illinois etary of State of Delaware etary of State of Illinois etary of State of Illinois	

#### EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

THIS EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") is made and entered into on September 3, 2019 and effective as of September 30, 2019 (the "Effective Date") by and between Potbelly Corporation, a Delaware corporation (hereinafter referred to as "Company"), and Jeffrey Douglas, an individual (hereinafter referred to as "Executive").

### **Statement of Purpose**

WHEREAS, Company wishes to employ Executive as its Senior Vice President, Chief Information Officer; and

WHEREAS, Executive desires to accept such employment on the terms and conditions setforth below; and

WHEREAS, Company and Executive desire to definitively set forth their agreement with respect to Executive's employment; and

WHEREAS, Potbelly Illinois, Inc. and Potbelly Sandwich Works, LLC are direct or indirect subsidiaries of Company;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the Statement of Purpose, the terms and provisions of this Agreement and other good and valuable consideration, the parties hereto mutually consent, covenant, represent, warrant, and agree as follows:

### 1. <u>Term, Employment and Duties.</u>

(a) Term. The term of employment of Executive pursuant to this Agreement (the "Term") shall commence on the Effective Date and shall terminate on the date Executive's employment with Company and its affiliates terminates for any reason ("Termination Date"). Executive shall at all times be an at-will employee and nothing in this Agreement shall constitute or be evidence of any agreement or understanding, express or implied, that Executive has a right to continue to be employed by Company for any period of time or any specific rate of compensation. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that Executive does not commence active employment under this Agreement on the Effective Date, this Agreement shall be of no force and effect and neither party will have any obligations hereunder.

(b) Title and Duties. Effective as of the Effective Date, Company hereby agreesto employ Executive, and Executive agrees to accept employment, as Company's Senior Vice President, Chief Information Officer. Executive shall also have the commensurate titles and positions with such subsidiaries or affiliates of Company as determined by Company and shall serve in such positions without additional compensation. Executive shall have the duties, responsibilities and authority customary for his positions and shall perform such other duties consistent with such positions as may be assigned to Executive, from time to time, by Company.Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Executive will lead the information technology activities of the Company and achieve the expectations as outlined to him by the Chief ExecutiveOfficer of the Company ("CEO").

(c) Performance of Duties. Executive shall devote Executive's full business time, energy, loyalty, and ability exclusively to the business, affairs, and interests of Company andits affiliates, and shall use Executive's best efforts and abilities to promote the interests of Company and its affiliates and to perform the services contemplated by this Agreement and agrees that he will perform his duties faithfully and efficiently subject to the directions of the CEO. Without the prior approval of the CEO, Executive shall not, during the Term, directly or indirectly, render any other employment or consulting activities or services, including as a director, to any other person, firm, corporation, or other entity; provided, however, that, to the extent that the

following activities do not conflict with or detract from the performance by Executive of Executive's duties, Executive may act as a director of, and may also engage in activities involving, charitable, educational, religious, and similar types of organizations, and similar types of activities.

(d) Confidentiality, Non-Competition, Non-Interference and Intellectual Property. The Company's offer of employment set forth in this Agreement is made upon the express condition that Executive executes and delivers that certain Executive Confidentiality and Business Preservation Agreement provided to Executive simultaneously herewith and dated as of the Effective Date. In addition, Company is entering into this Agreement with Executive and will employ Executive on the express condition that Executive does not use or disclose to Company any confidential or proprietary information or trade secrets belonging to anyone with whom Executive previously worked, and with the understanding that Executive's employment with Company will not violate or be restricted by any non-competition or other agreement with anyoneelse.

# 2. <u>Termination of Employment.</u>

(a) Termination Date. Executive's Termination Date shall occur upon termination by Company for any reason or no reason or by Executive for any reason or no reason, including any of the following: (i) Executive's death; (ii) Executive being disabled by reason of physical and mental infirmity or both, thereby rendering Executive unable to satisfactorily perform Executive's duties under this Agreement (a "Disability"), said Disability to be determined in good faith by the CEO in consultation with no fewer than two (2) accredited physicians selected by the CEO and reasonably approved by Executive in the event that Disability is disputed; (iii) termination of Executive's employment by Company with or without Cause (as defined below) or (iv) Executive's resignation with or without Good Reason (as defined below). Executive's Termination Date shall be considered to be on account of a "Qualifying Termination" if the Termination Date occurs due to (1) termination by Company without Cause, or (2) termination byExecutive with Good Reason.

(b) Cause. The term "Cause" as used in this Agreement shall mean an act, action, or series of acts or actions, or omission or series of omissions, by Executive which constitute or result in: (i) intentional misrepresentation of material information by Executive in Executive's relations with Company; (ii) Executive's indictment (or its equivalent) for the commission of a crime by Executive that constitutes a felony; (iii) commission of an act involving moral turpitude; (iv) the material breach or material default by Executive of any of Executive's written agreements with Company or obligations under any material provision of this Agreement or any written policy of Company (that remains unremedied within thirty (30) days after notice toExecutive); (v) the commission of fraud or embezzlement on the part of Executive; (vi) failure to comply with any lawful written direction of Company's Board of Directors (the "Board") (that, if capable of cure without damage to Company, remains unremedied within thirty (30) days after notice to Executive); or (vii) willful action taken for the purpose of harming Company or any of its affiliates. For purposes of clause (vii) of this Paragraph 2(b), no act or failure to act, on the part of Executive's action or omission was in the best interestof Company. An act, or failure to act, based upon authority given pursuant to a resolution duly adopted by the Board shall be conclusively presumed to be done, or omitted to be done, by Executive in good faith and in the best interest of Company.

(c) Good Reason. The term "Good Reason" as used in this Agreement means the occurrence, without Executive's consent, of (i) a material reduction in either Executive's rate of Base Salary (as defined in Paragraph 3(a)) or Executive's target or maximum bonus percentage(other than a reduction which does not exceed the percentage reduction of an across the board salary or bonus reductions (target, actual or maximum) for management employees); (ii) any material reduction in the position, authority, or office of Executive with respect to Company, or inExecutive's responsibilities or duties for Company, or a change in reporting to anyone other than the Chief Executive Officer of the Company; (iii) any action or inaction by Company that constitutes a material breach of the terms of this Agreement; or (iv) any relocation of Executive's principal place of work with Company to a place more than fifty (50) miles from Company's

headquarters at the Effective Date; provided, however, that any such occurrence under clauses (i) -(v) about: shall constitute Good Reason only if (1) Executive provides notice to Company within thirty (30) days after the occurrence, (2) Company fails to cure such occurrence within thirty (30) days after receipt of notice from Executive, and (3) Executive terminates employment within thirty (30) days following expiration of the cure period.

# 3. <u>Compensation and Benefits During Employment.</u>

*(a) Base Salary.* During the term of Executive's employment hereunder, Company shall pay to Executive a base salary at an annual rate of \$300,000.00 (the "Base Salary"),payable in accordance with the Company's normal payroll practices. The Base Salary will be reviewed annually based on the Company's normal review cycle.

(b) Annual Bonus. Beginning with calendar year 2020 for pro-rated service in 2019, Executive shall be eligible for a discretionary "Annual Bonus" in accordance with Company's Named Executive Officers Incentive Plan as in effect from time to time (or a successor thereof) (the "NEO Incentive Plan") at a target rate of 60% of his Base Salary and a maximum rateestablished by the Compensation Committee consistent with other members of the Senior Leadership Team, subject to satisfaction of applicable performance ratings and other conditions asdetermined by the Company from time to time. Executive's bonus shall be paid in a single lump sum cash payment not later than June 15 following the conclusion of the calendar year in which such bonus is earned; provided, however, that if the annual audit for such calendar year has not been issued by Company's outside auditors by said June 15, then payment shall be made within thirty (30) days following the issuance of such audit, but in no event shall payment be made later than the end of the calendar year following the calendar year in which such bonus is earned. The Annual Bonus for any year shall be pro rated for partial years and shall be subject to the terms andconditions of the NEO Incentive Plan.

*(c) Time Off.* During the Term, Executive shall be entitled to paid time off consistent with Company practice and policy for executive-level employees, but not less than 20 vacation days and 2 personal days per year, subject to pro ration for partial years. In addition, Executive shall be entitled to those paid holidays granted to Company employees while Executive is employed.

(*d*) *Executive Benefits/Perquisites*. Executive shall be entitled to such other benefits, including health insurance, dental, 401(k), and other benefits and perquisites in such form and in such manner and at such times as Company shall from time to time adopt and establish for its executive-level employees generally. Executive shall be subject to eligibility and other requirements of applicable benefit plans. Generally, your eligibility date for Company-provided benefits will be November 1, 2019.

(e) Expenses and Reimbursements.

(i) Company shall pay or reimburse Executive for all reasonable business expenses actually incurred or paid by Executive during the Term in the performance of Executive's duties and responsibilities under this Agreement, subject to and in accordance with applicable expense reimbursement policies as in effect from time to time and the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

(*I*) *Equity Awards*. Executive shall be entitled to annual equity grants, if any, as determined by the Compensation Committee of the Board (the "Compensation Committee"). Executive shall receive an initial grant under the Amended and Restated Potbelly Corporation 2013 Long-Term Incentive Plan, as further amended and restated (the "Equity Plan") (and not to be considered representative of any future grants either as to amount or form), with an aggregate value of \$350,000, which equity award grant shall be comprised of restricted stock units or performance

stock units (or a mix of equity forms) as determined by the Compensation Committee, which equity grant shall be made in the first open trading window that begins after the Effective Date and, in any event, as soon as practicable following the Effective Date. For years beginning in 2020 and thereafter, Executive shall be eligible to participate in the Equity Plan at a level consistent with other members of the Senior Leadership Team, which equity award may be in the form of stock options, restricted stock units (including performance-based restricted stock units) and/or other forms of awards permitted under the Equity Plan, as determined in the sole discretion of the Compensation Committee; provided, however, that the actual value of the equity award for any year shall be determined by the Compensation Committee in its sole discretion taking into account Executive's performance and performance of the Company for the applicable period to which the award relates. All awards under the Equity Plan shall be evidenced by an award agreement setting forth the terms and conditions of the applicable award.

## 4. <u>Payments and Benefits on Termination of Employment.</u>

(a) Termination for any Reason. If Executive's Termination Date occurs for any reason, Company shall pay or provide to Executive (i) Executive's Base Salary for the period ending on the Termination Date; (ii) Executive's earned but unpaid Annual Bonus for any bonus year ending prior to the bonus year during which the Termination Date occurs; (iii) reimbursementof Executive's incurred but unreimbursed business expenses for periods prior to Executive's Termination Date; and (iv) any other payments or benefits to be provided to Executive by Company pursuant to any employee benefit plans or arrangements of Company or required by applicable law, to the extent such amounts are due from Company. Executive will be entitled to any other benefits in accordance with the terms of the applicable benefit plan or program. Generally, all vested stock options outstanding on Executive's Termination Date shall remain exercisable for ninety (90) days following the Termination Date or for such longer or shorter period specified under the stock option agreement evidencing such stock option but in no event after the expiration of the stock option term.

(b) Qualifying Termination-Non-Change in Control. If Executive's Termination Date occurs by reason of a Qualifying Termination and if the Release Requirements (as defined Paragraph 4(e)) are satisfied as of the sixtieth (60th) day following the Termination Date (which sixtieth (60th) day shall be referred to as the "Payment Date"), then, in addition to the payments and benefits to which Executive is entitled under Paragraph 4(a), Executive will be entitled to the following payments and benefits:

(i) Company shall pay Executive a cash severance payment in a gross amount equal to twelve (12) months of Executive's Base Salary (determined as of the Termination Date without regard to any reduction thereof under circumstances which constitute: Good Reason) (the "Severance Payment"). Any Severance Payment to which Executive is entitled under this Paragraph 4(b)(i) will commence on the first regular payroll date after the Payment Date and shall continue to be paid in substantially equal payroll by payroll period installments for a period of twelve (12) months thereafter.

(ii) If Executive is entitled to and elects continuation coverage under Company's group health plans pursuant to "COBRA" ("COBRA Coverage"), Company shall continue to pay on behalf of Executive and his eligible dependents the same level of employer contribution that is provided by Company for corresponding coverage for similarly-situated active employees for the lesser of (1) twelve (12) months following Executive's Termination Date or (2) the date on which COBRA Coverage terminates by its terms (the "Post-Termination Coverage Benefit"). Company shall have no obligations under this Paragraph 4(b)(ii) if the Post-Termination Coverage Benefit would subject Company or any of its affiliates to tax penalties or materially increase the cost to Companyand its affiliates of providing group medical coverage to employees generally. For the period commencing on Executive's Termination Date and ending on the Payment Date, theCOBRA

Coverage shall be provided at Executive's expense and, if the Release Requirements are satisfied on the Payment Date, Executive shall be entitled to a lump sum payment in an amount equal to the Post-Termination Coverage Benefit that would have been provided to Executive for the period beginning on the Termination Date and ending on the Payment Date, which lump sum payment shall be made on the Payment Date or thenext scheduled payroll date.

If the Release Requirements are not satisfied on the Payment Date, Executive shall not be entitled to any payments or benefits under this Paragraph 4(b).

(c) Qualifying Termination-Change in Control. If Executive's Termination Date occurs by reason of a Qualifying Termination on or within two (2) years following a Changein Control (as defined below), then, in addition to the payments and benefits to which Executive is entitled under Paragraph 4(a), Executive will be entitled to the following payments and benefits (which shall not be subject to satisfaction of the Release Requirements):

4(b)(i).

(i)

Company shall pay Executive the Severance Benefit in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph

(ii) If Executive is entitled to and elects COBRA Coverage, Company shall provide Executive with the Post-Termination Coverage Benefit in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 4(b)(ii).

(iii) Company shall pay Executive a cash payment equal to the amount of the Annual Bonus that Executive would have received for the bonus year in which the Termination Date occurs had his Termination Date not occurred, based on actual Company performance and pro-rated for the portion of the bonus year completed prior to the Termination Date, payable at the same time as the annual bonus is paid to similarly-situated active executive employees in accordance with the terms of the applicable bonus plan of Company.

For purposes of this Agreement, the term "Change in Control" shall mean, a "Change in Control"as defined in the Incentive Plan.

*(d) Company Property.* Upon Executive's Termination Date, Executive will promptly return to Company all the documents and/or property of or relating to Company or any of its affiliates within Executive's possession or control.

(e) Release Requirements. For purposes of this Agreement, the "Release Requirements" shall be satisfied as of any date if, as of such date, Executive (or, for purposes of Paragraph 4(£) in the event of death, the legal representative of Executive's estate) has signed a form of general release and waiver satisfactory to Company and Executive (the "Release") and the Release has become effective in accordance with applicable law (including that the Release has not revoked and the revocation period applicable under applicable law has expired).

(1) Termination by Reason of Death or Disability. If Executive's Termination Date occurs by reason of death or Disability and the Release Requirements are satisfied (which, inthe case of death shall be satisfied by the legal representative of Executive's estate), then, in addition to the payments and benefits to which Executive is entitled under Paragraph 4(a), Company shall pay to Executive or the legal representative of his estate, as applicable, a cash payment equal to the amount of the Annual Bonus that Executive would have received for the bonus year in which the Termination Date occurs had his Termination Date not occurred, based on actual Company performance and pro-rated for the portion of the bonus year completed prior to the Termination Date, payable at the same time as the annual bonus is paid to similarly-situatedactive executive employees in accordance with the terms of the applicable bonus plan of Company.

5. <u>Mitigation and Set-Off</u>. Executive shall not be required to mitigate the amount of any payment provided for in this Agreement by seeking other employment or otherwise. Company shall not be entitled to set off against the amounts payable to Executive under this Agreement anyamounts earned by Executive in other employment after termination of his employment with Company or any amounts which might have been earned by Executive in other employment had he sought such other employment; provided, however that Company shall be entitled to set off against the amounts payable to Executive under this Agreement any amounts owed to Company by Executive.

6. <u>Reimbursements.</u> To the extent that any reimbursements under this Agreement aretaxable to Executive, such reimbursements shall be paid to Executive only if (a) to the extent not specified herein, the expenses are incurred and reimbursable pursuant to a reimbursement plan that provides an objectively determinable nondiscretionary definition of the expenses that are eligiblefor reimbursement and (b) the expenses are incurred during the Term. With respect to any expenses that are reimbursable pursuant to the preceding sentence, the amount of the expenses that are eligible for reimbursement during one calendar year may not affect the amount of reimbursements to be provided in any subsequent calendar year, the reimbursement of an eligible expense shall be made no later than the last day of the calendar year following the calendar year in which the expense was incurred, and the right to reimbursement of the expenses shall nut be subject to liquidation or exchange for any other benefit.

7. <u>Notices.</u> Notices and all other communications provided for in this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be delivered personally or sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or sent by facsimile or prepaid overnight courier to the parties at the addresses set forth below (or such other addresses as shall be specified by the parties by like notice). Communications that are to be delivered by the U.S. mail or by overnight service are to be delivered to the addresses set forth below:

to Company:

Potbelly Corporation 111 N. Canal Street, Suite 850 Chicago, IL 60606

Attention: Chief Legal Officer

or to Executive, to Executive's home address as reflected in Company's records.

Each party, by notice furnished to the other party, may modify the applicable delivery address, except that notice of change of address shall be effective only upon receipt.

8. <u>Non-Waiver</u>. No waiver by either party or any breach by the other party of any provision hereof shall be deemed to be a waiver of any later or other breach thereof or as a waiverof any such or other provision of this Agreement.

**9.** <u>Governing Law and Choice of Forum.</u> The construction, validity, and enforceability of this Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Illinois, as that lawapplies to contracts made, and to be wholly performed, in the State of Illinois.

**10.** <u>Binding Effect.</u> This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of Company, Executive, and Executive's personal representatives, beneficiaries, heirs, and successors. Company will require any successor (whether direct or indirect, by purchase, merger, consolidation or otherwise) to all or substantially all of the business and/or assets of Company to expressly assume and

agree to perform this Agreement in the same manner and to the same extentthat Company would be required to perform it if no such succession has taken place.

**11.** <u>Severability.</u> If any provision of this Agreement or any part thereof be held invalidor unenforceable, the same shall not affect or impair any other provision of this Agreement or any part thereof, and the invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of this Agreement shall not have any effect on or otherwise impair or limit the other obligations of Company or Executive.

**12.** <u>Counterparts.</u> This Agreement may be executed in duplicate counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original hereof.

13. Disputes. Except as set forth in this Paragraph 13, any dispute, claim or difference arising between Company and Executive (each a "Party," and jointly, the "Parties"), including any dispute, claim or difference arising out of this Agreement, will be settled exclusively by binding arbitration in accordance with the rules of the Judicial Arbitration and Mediation Services, Inc. ("JAMS"). The arbitration will be held Chicago, Illinois unless the Parties mutually agree otherwise. Nothing contained in this Paragraph 13 will be construed to limit or preclude a Party from bringing any action in any court of competent jurisdiction for injunctive or other provisional relief to compel another party to comply with its obligations under this Agreement or any other agreement between or among the Parties during the pendency of the arbitration proceedings. Each Party shall bear its own costs and fees of the arbitration, and the fees and expenses of the arbitrator will be borne equally hy the Parties, provided, however, if the arbitrator determines that any Party has acted in bad faith, the arbitrator shall have the discretion to require any one or more of the Parties to bear all or any portion of fees and expenses of the Parties and/or the fees and expenses of the arbitrator; provided, further that, with respect to claims that, but for this mandatory arbitration clause, could be brought against Company under any applicable federal or state labor or employment law ("Employment Law"), the arbitrator shall be granted and shall be required to exercise all discretion belonging to a court of competent jurisdiction under such Employment Law to decide the dispute, whether such discretion relates to the provision of discovery, the award of any remedies or penalties, or otherwise and provided further that Company may be required to pay filing or administrative fees in the event that requiring Executive to pay such fees would render this Paragraph 13 unenforceable under applicable law. As to claims not relating to Employment Laws, the arbitrator shall have the authority to award any remedy or relief that a Court of the State of Illinois could order or grant. The decision and award of the arbitrator shall be in writing and copies thereof shall be delivered to each Party. The decision and award of the arbitrator shall be binding on all Parties. In rendering such decision and award, the arbitrator shall not add to, subtract from or otherwise modify the provisions of this Agreement. Either Party to the arbitration may seek to have the award of the arbitrator entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof. All aspects of the arbitration shall be considered confidential and shall not be disseminated by any Party with the exception of the ability and opportunity to prosecute its claim or assert its defense to any such laim. The arbitrator shall, upon request of either Party, issue all prescriptive orders as may be required to enforce and maintain this covenant of confidentiality during the course of the arbitration and after the conclusion of same so that the result and underlying data, information, materials and other evidence are forever withheld from public dissemination with the exception of its subpoena by a court of competent jurisdiction in an unrelated proceeding brought by a third party.

**14.** <u>Assignment and Survival</u>. This Agreement is personal to Executive and shall not be assignable by Executive. This Agreement may be assigned by Company only to a successor in interest to all or substantially all of the business operations of Company or any of its affiliates. The rights and obligations of the parties to this Agreement shall survive its termination or expiration of this Agreement to the extent that any performance is required under this Agreement after the termination or expiration of the Agreement.

**15.** <u>No Strict Construction.</u> The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rule of strict construction be used

against any person.

16. Indemnification. If Executive (or his heirs, executors or administrators) is made a party or is threatened to be made a party to, or is involved in, any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that Executive is or was a director or officer of Company or is or was serving at the request ofCompany as a director or officer of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, Executive (and his heirs, executors or administrators) shall be indemnified and held harmless by Company to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware Law. To the fullest extent authorized by Delaware Law, the right to indemnification conferred in this Paragraph 16 shall also include the right to be paid by Company the expenses incurred in connection with any such proceeding in advance of its final disposition upon delivery to Company of an undertaking by or on behalf of Executive to repay such amount if it shall ultimately be determined that Executive is not entitled to be indemnified. Company's obligations under this Paragraph 16 shall survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason.

17. <u>Withholding.</u> All payments and benefits under this Agreement are subject to withholding of all applicable taxes.

**18.** <u>Special Section 409A Rules.</u> It is intended that this Agreement will comply with section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), to the extent applicable, and this Agreement shall be interpreted and construed on a basis consistent with such intent. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement to the contrary, if any payment or benefit hereunder is subject to section 409A of the Code, and if such payment or benefit is to be paid or provided on account of Executive's Termination Date (or other separation from service or termination of employment):

(*a*) and if Executive is a specified employee (within the meaning of section 409A(a)(2)(B) of the Code) and if any such payment or benefit is required to be made or provided prior to the earlier of (i) the first (I5t) day of the seventh (7th) month following Executive's separation from service or (ii) the date of Executive's death (the "Section 409A Payment Date"), such payment or benefit shall be delayed until the Section 409A Payment Date; and

(b) the determination as to whether Executive has had a termination of employment (or separation from service) shall be made in accordance with the provisions of section 409A of the Code and the guidance issued thereunder without application of any alternative levels of reductions of bona fide services permitted thereunder.

For purposes of section 409A of the Code, any installment payment or benefit under this Agreement shall be treated as a separate payment. If this Paragraph 18 applies to any payment orbenefit hereunder, any such payments or benefits that would otherwise have been paid or provided to Executive between Executive's Termination Date and the Section 409A Payment Date, shall be paid in a lump sum on the Section 409A Payment Date.

**19.** <u>Entire Agreement.</u> This Agreement, together with the Executive Confidentiality and Business Preservation Agreement in effect on the Effective Date, constitutes the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes and cancels all prior or contemporaneous oral or written agreements and understandings between them with respect to the subject matter hereof, including the offer letter dated May 8, 2018. This Agreement may not be changed or modified orally but only by an instrument in writing signed by the parties hereto, which instrument states that it is an amendment to this Agreement.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, intending to be legally bound, Company and Executive haveexecuted this agreement on the date set forth below, effective as of December 3, 2018.

Date: September 3, 2019

# **POTBELLY CORPORATION:**

/s/ Alan Johnson

By: Alan Johnson Its: President and Chief Executive Officer

# **EXECUTIVE:**

/s/ Jeffrey Douglas

By: Jeffrey Douglas



November 11, 2020

Ms. Adiya Dixon Wiggins

Dear Adiya:

On behalf of Potbelly Sandwich Works LLC, I am excited to extend an offer of employment to you for the position of Senior Vice President and Senior Legal Counsel. Our Senior Leadership Team is thrilled to have you join our growing team and look forward to your contributions to Potbelly.

The terms of this offer are set forth below.

- 1. **Start Date:** Your start date will be November 16, 2020 but may be later upon mutual agreement
- 2. <u>Salary:</u> Your starting base salary will be \$275,000 per annum, paid bi-weekly or otherwise in accordance with the payroll practices of the company. This salary level will remain in effect through December 31. 2021. Thereafter, your salary level will be reviewed according to our annual review cycle and you will be eligible for merit increases consistent with Potbelly's process for its executives.
- 3. <u>Expectations and Positions</u>: You will head the legal functions of Potbelly and will be expected to carry out the duties of the position as outlined to you in our discussions. You will report to me as President and Chief Executive Officer. It is expected that on or about December 20, 2020, you will be appointed as the Chief Legal Officer and Secretary of the company.
- 4. <u>Annual Incentive:</u> You will be eligible to participate in Potbelly's annual incentive plan (the "Incentive Plan") at a target level of 60% of your base salary. The actual amount of the annual incentive, if any, will depend on whether or not financial or other performance targets are met andwhether you have satisfied all eligibility requirements. You will not be eligible to participate in the Incentive Plan for 010.
- 5. Benefits: Your benefits eligibility date is January 1, 2021 based upon a start date of November 16, 2020. Eligibility for most of our company benefits is the first day of the month after working 30 consecutive days. These benefits include Medical, Dental, Vision, Domestic Partner benefits, Short- and Long-term Disability, Life/AD&D, Employee Assistance Program, Transportation, Paid Time Off Program, and Discount Programs. You will receive 25 vacation days and 2 personal days for each calendar year (pro-rated for partial years, including a prorated amount of such days for 2020). You will be eligible to contribute to the 40l(k) plan on the first of the month after 30 days of employment. In your first few weeks with Potbelly you will receive a Benefits Enrollment Guide which will go into much more detail about all of these programs. All of our benefit plans and programs are subject to change at any time.

- 6. Long Term Equity Incentive Awards: As part of our pay for performance program, beginningfor 2021, you will be eligible for annual long-term equity incentive awards consistent with othermembers of the Senior Leadership Team. These incentives may vary over time. Your annual target award under this program is \$300,000 for the 2021 year. All equity awards are subject to the applicable exchange guidelines, rules, regulations and approvals and the terms of the Potbelly Corporation 2019 Long-Term Incentive Plan (or a successor thereto) (the ((Long-Term Incentive Plan"). The terms of the award agreement and the Long-Term Incentive Plan document will provide more details regarding your equity awards.
- 7. **Severance:** In the event of your termination of employment by you for Good Reason or by the company other than for Cause or Good Reason (as described below) you will receive continuing payments of your base salary (as in effect at the time of your termination) for 12 months after your termination and COBRA continuation on the same economic terms as you had as an employee for a period of 12 months (or, if less, the COBRA continuation period). You will be required to sign a release of claims to receive severance payments and benefits.

"Cause" as used herein means (i) any willful and continued failure by you to substantially perform your duties for the company (other than any such failure resulting from your being disabled as defined in the Long-Term Incentive Plan), (ii) your willful engaging in conduct which is demonstrably and materially injurious to the company, monetarily or otherwise, (iii) your engaging in egregious misconduct involving serious moral turpitude to the extent that, in the reasonable judgment of Potbelly's Board of Directors, your credibility and reputation no longer conform to the standard of the company's executives, (iv) your indictment (or its equivalent) for the commission of a crime that constitutes a felony, or (v) a breach of the Restrictive Covenant Agreement (as defined in paragraph 8). For purposes of determining Cause, no act, or failure to act, on your part shall be deemed "willful" unless done, or omitted to be done, by you not in goodfaith and without reasonable belief that your action or omission was in the best interest of the company.

"Good Reason" as used herein means the occurrence, without your consent, of (i) any reduction in either your annual base salary or the target annual bonus percentage or maximum annual bonuspercentage applicable to you (other than across the board salary reductions for management employees); (ii) any material reduction in your position, authority, or office with respect to the company, or in your responsibilities or duties for the company; or (iii) any action or inaction by the company that constitutes a material breach of the terms of this offer letter. Your employment shall not be considered to have terminated due to Good Reason unless, within 30 days of the occurrence of an event under clauses (i)-(iii) above that you consider to constitute Good Reason, you provide written notice to the company of the event, the company has not cured such event or condition within 30 days following receipt of such notice, and you terminate employment for Good Reason within 15 days after the expiration of such 30 day cure period.

8. **Other:** As a practice of the company and a condition of employment, you will be required to sign an Executive Confidentiality and Business Preservation Agreement ("Restrictive Covenant Agreement) which will be provided as of your commencement date. You will also be subject to all of the policies, guidelines, and practices of Potbelly and its affiliates as in effect from time to time that apply to similarly-situated executives, including the Compensation Administration Guidelines (collectively, the "Company Policies"). If a question arises concerning the language in the offer letter or any of the Company Policies, the terms of the then current Company Policies will supersede the offer letter. For more information, contact Human Resources. Any amounts payable to you from the company will be subject to applicable tax withholding and other withholdings required by applicable law.

This offer is contingent upon background and reference checks, both with results acceptable to Potbelly. Your employment will be at-will, meaning you may end your employment at any time, for any reason, with or without cause, and Potbelly has the same right.

We extend this offer to you on the condition that you not use or disclose to Potbelly any confidential or proprietary information or trade secrets in violation of any agreement you may be a party to, and with the understanding that your Potbelly employment will not violate or be restricted by any non-competition or other agreement with anyone else. If this is not the case, you must inform us promptly.

The information contained herein does not imply or guarantee continued employment or any other contractual relationship. This offer letter supersedes any other offer or information provided to you to date during the employment process.

This offer of employment will expire at 5:00 p.m. (Central time) on November 11, 2020. As confirmation of your acceptance, we ask that you sign and return this offer letter to me.

Please do not hesitate to call me if you have any questions regarding this offer. We look forward to having you join the Potbelly team.

Sincerely,

Robert D. Wright President and Chief Executive Officer Potbelly Sandwich Works, LLC

Accepted: I voluntarily accept and understand this offer of employment with Potbelly Sandwich Works, LLC.

/s/ Adiya Dixon

November 11, 2020 Date

#### AGREEMENT AND GENERAL RELEASE

THIS AGREEMENT AND GENERAL RELEASE (the "Agreement") is made and entered into as of this 11th day of August, 2020, by and between Potbelly Corporation ("Company"), and Alan Johnson, ("Executive").

WHEREAS, Company and Executive entered into an Employment Agreement executed on November 29, 2017 (the "Employment Agreement"); and

WHEREAS, on July 20, 2020, Company issued to Executive a written notice of his termination of employment by Company without Cause, pursuant to Section 4(d) of theEmployment Agreement; and

WHEREAS, Executive and Company accept and agree that the date of Executive's last day of employment with Company and its affiliates was July 20, 2020 (the "Termination Date").

FOR VALUABLE CONSIDERATION, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties agree as follows:

I. <u>Termination of Employment.</u> On the Termination Date, Executive shall be terminated from his position as President and Chief Executive Officer of Company and Executive shall immediately resign from the Board of Directors of Company and any other officer positions that Executive may have with Company or any of its affiliates). Executive's participation in all Company benefit plans, except as otherwise stated herein, will cease on the Termination Date.

2. Payments Upon Termination. In accordance with Paragraph 4(a) of the Employment Agreement, upon Executive's termination, Executive is entitled to: (i) payment of his earned but unpaid Base Salary for the period ending on the Termination Date, payable as required by applicable law, (ii) payment of his earned but unused vacation days, as determined in accordance with Company's policy as in effect from timeto time, payable in accordance with applicable law, (iii) any equity compensation to which Executive is entitled under the terms of the Company's long term incentive plan (the "Equity Plan") or applicable award agreements, (iv) reimbursements of any reasonable business expenses incurred prior to the Termination Date, and (v) any other payments or benefits to which Executive is entitled under the express terms of any employee benefit plans, arrangements or programs of Company and its affiliates. Executive acknowledges that he was paid (i) Sixty Two Thousand Eight Hundred Twenty Seven Dollars and Fifty Two Cents (\$62,827.52)in accrued but unused vacation pay for the pay period ending on the Termination Date, paid on July 31, 2020, and (ii) Fifty Eight Thousand One Hundred Sixty Dollars and Thirty Four Cents (\$58,160.34) in deferred Base Salary paid on July 31, 2020.

- 3. <u>Severance Payments.</u>
- Executive:

(a) If Executive executes and does not revoke this Agreement, asseverance payments, Company shall pay

(l) Seven Hundred Sixty Nine Thousand, One Hundred Fifty- Three Dollars and No Cents (\$769,153), less applicable deductions and withholdings, payable in twelve (12) substantially equal monthly installments, beginning on the sixtieth

(60th day following the Termination Date (the "Payment Date");

(2) a pro rata portion of the Annual Bonus, if any, that would have been earned by Executive with respect to Company's fiscal year 2020 had the Te1mination Date not occurred, payable in a lump sum on the payment date generally applicable to such bonus (but no earlier than the Payment Date);

(3) if Executive is entitled to and elects continuation of group medical coverage required under Section 4980B of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), "COBRA Coverage"), he will be reimbursed by Company of the portion of the applicable monthly premium required to be paid by Executive (and his eligible dependents) for COBRA Coverage, which reimbursement (y) shall be equal to the portion of the monthly premium paid by Company for group health coverage with respect to its active employees for the level of coverage provided to Executive and his dependents in the form of COBRA Coverage and (z) shall be provided for the lesser of (A) twelve (12) months following the Termination Date or (B) the period commencing on the date that COBRA Coverage begins and ending on the date that COBRA Coverage terminated by its terms. These amounts shall be paid monthly; provided, however, that any portion of the amounts for the period beginning on the Termination Date and ending on the Payment Dateshall be paid in a lump sum on the Payment Date; and

(4) all equity awards shall vest and shall be exercisable, if applicable, in accordance with their terms as set forth in the Equity Plan or applicableaward agreement.

(b)

The payments described in this Paragraph 3 will not be counted as compensation for any Executive benefit plan

or program.

(c) The payments described in this Paragraph 3 are provided in accordance with Section 4(d) of the Employment Agreement and are over and above that to which Executive is otherwise entitled upon the termination of his employment from Company.

General Release. In consideration of the payments to be made by Company to Executive in Paragraph 3 above, Executive, 4. with full understanding of the contents and legal effect of this Agreement and having the right and opportunity to consult with his counsel, releases and discharges Company, its officers, directors, board members, supervisors, managers, employees, agents, representatives, attorneys, divisions, subsidiaries and affiliates, and all related entities of any kind or nature, and its and theirpredecessors, successors, heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns (collectively, the"Company Released Parties") from any and all claims, actions, causes of action, grievances, suits, charges, or complaints of any kind or nature whatsoever that he ever had or now has, whether fixed or contingent, liquidated or unliquidated, known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected, and whether arising in tort, contract, statute, or equity, before any federal, state, local, or private court, agency, arbitrator, mediator, or other entity, regardless of the relief or remedy. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, it beingthe intention of the parties to make this General Release as broad and as general as the law permits, this General Release specifically includes any and all subject matters and claims arising from any alleged violation by the Company Released Parties under the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967, as amended; Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended; the Civil Rights Act of 1866, as amended by the Civil Rights Act of 1991 (42 U.S.C. § 1981); the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended; the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended; the Illinois Human Rights Act and other similar state or local laws; the Americans with Disabilities Act; the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act; the Equal Pay Act; Executive Order 11246; Executive Order 11141; and any other statutory claim, employment or other contract or implied contract claim or common law claim for wrongful discharge, breach of an implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing, defamation, or invasion of privacy arising out of or involving his employment with Company, the termination of his employment with Company, or involving any continuing effects of his employment with Company or termination of employment with Company, including any claims arising under the Employment Agreement. The Executive further acknowledges that he is aware that statutes exist that render null and void releases and discharges of any claims, rights, demands, liabilities, action and causes of action which are unknown to the releasing or discharging part at the time of execution of the release and discharge. The Executive hereby expressly waives, surrenders and agrees to forego any protection to which he would otherwise be entitled by virtue of the existence of any such statute in any jurisdiction including, but not limited to, the State of Illinois.

5. <u>Covenant Not to Sue</u>. The Executive agrees not to file any lawsuit or court proceeding regarding or in any way related to any of the claims described in Paragraph 4 hereof, and further agrees that this Agreement is, will constitute and may be pleaded as, a bar to any such claim, action, cause of action or proceeding. Executive acknowledges that this Agreement does not limit either Party's right, where applicable, to file or participate in any charge of discrimination or other investigative proceeding of anyfederal, state or local governmental agency. To the extent permitted by law, if any government agency or court assumes jurisdiction of any charge, complaint, or cause of action covered by this Agreement, Executive will not seek and will not accept any personal, equitable or monetary relief in connection with such investigation, civil action, suit or legal proceeding. Notwithstanding any provision of Paragraph 4 or 5, and for the avoidance of doubt, Executive does not waive any right to file a claim, lawsuit or court proceeding for breach of the terms of this Agreement.

6. <u>Severability.</u> If any provision of this Agreement shall be found by a court to be invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, then such provision shall be construed and/or modified or restricted to the extent and in the manner necessary to render the same valid and enforceable, or shall be deemed excised from this Agreement, as the case may require, and this Agreement shall be construed and enforced to the maximum extent permitted by law, as if such provision had been originally incorporated herein as so modified or restricted, or as if such provision had not been originally incorporated herein, as the case may be. The parties further agree to seek a lawful substitute for any provision found to be unlawful; provided, that, if the parties are unable to agree upon a lawful substitute, the parties desire and request that a court or other authority called upon to decide enforceability of this Agreement modify the Agreement so that, once modified, the Agreement will be enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by the law in existence at the time of the requested enforcement.

7. <u>Waiver.</u> A waiver by Company of a breach of any provision of this Agreement by Executive shall not operate or be construed as a waiver or estoppel of any subsequent breach by Executive. No waiver shall be valid unless in writing and signed by an authorized officer of Company. A waiver by Executive of a breach of any provision of this Agreement by Company shall not operate or be construed as a waiver or estoppel of any subsequent breach by Company. No waiver shall be valid unless in writing and signed by Executive.

8. <u>Trade Secrets</u>. In compliance with 18 U.S.C. § 1833(b), as established by the Defend Trade Secrets Act of 2016, Executive is given notice of the following: (1) that an individual shall not be held criminally or civilly liable under any Federal or State trade secret law for the disclosure of a trade secret that (A) is made (i) in confidence to a Federal, State, or local government official, either directly or indirectly, or to an attorney; and (ii) solely for the purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law; or (B) is made in a complaint or other document filed in a lawsuit or other proceeding, if such filing is made under seal; and (2) that an individual who files a lawsuit for retaliation by a Company for reporting a suspected violation of law may disclose the trade secret to the attorney of the individual and use the trade secret information in the court proceeding, if the individual (A) files any document containing the trade secret under seal; and (B) does not disclose the trade secret, except pursuant to court order.

9. <u>Non-Admission</u>. Executive understands and agrees that the promises and payments in consideration of this Agreement shall not be construed to be an admission of any liability or obligation by Company to Executive or any other person, and that Companymakes no such admission.

10. <u>Survival of Certain Employment Agreement Provisions.</u> Executive agrees that the provisions of the Executive Confidentiality and Non-Compete Agreement set forth in Appendix B of the Employment Agreement (the "Restrictive Covenants Agreement") and the provisions of Sections 7 (Nondisparagement) and 10 of the Employment Agreement (Indemnification) survive the termination of Executive's employment with Company.

11. <u>Return of Company Materials.</u> Executive represents that he has returned all Company property and all originals and all copies, including electronic and hard copy, of all documents, within his possession as of the Termination Date, including but not limited to credit card, and keys.

12. <u>Future Assistance.</u> Following the Termination Date, Executive agrees toprovide Company and/or any of its authorized agents or attorneys his reasonable cooperation and assistance in connection with any and all questions, facts or events occurring during Executive's employment. The Executive will make himself available in connection with any claims, disputes, negotiations, investigations, lawsuits, or administrative proceedings involving Company, upon Company's request and without the necessity of subpoena, to provide information or documents, provide truthful declarations or information to Company, meet with attorneys or other representatives of Company, prepare for and give depositions or testimony, and/or otherwise cooperate in the investigation, defense or prosecution of any or all such matters. Company agrees to reimburse Executive for reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by Executive in providing the services described in this Paragraph 12.

that:

13.

- Representation. Executive hereby agrees that this release is given knowingly and voluntarily and acknowledges
- (a) this Agreement is written in a manner understood by Executive;
- (b) this release refers to and waives any and all rights or claims that he may havearising under the Age Discrimination in Employment Act, as amended;
- (c) Executive has not waived any rights arising after the date of this Agreement;
- (d) Executive has received valuable consideration in exchange for the release inaddition to amounts Executive is already entitled to receive; and
- (e) Executive has been advised to consult with an attorney prior to executing thisAgreement.

14. <u>Consideration and Revocation.</u> Executive is receiving this Agreement on July 20, 2020, and Executive shall be given twenty one (21) days from receipt of this Agreement to consider whether to sign the Agreement. Executive agrees that changes or modifications to this Agreement do not restart or otherwise extend the above twenty one (21) day period. Moreover, Executive shall have seven (7) days following execution to revoke this Agreement in writing to Matthew Revord and the Agreement shall not take effect until those seven (7) days have ended.

15. <u>Section 409A Compliance.</u> This Agreement is intended to be interpreted and operated to the fullest extent possible so that the payments and benefits under this Agreement either shall be exempt from the requirements of Section 409A of the Code and final Treasury regulations and other guidance promulgated thereunder (collectively, "CodeSection 409A") or shall comply with the requirements of Code Section 409A Each payment made under this Agreement shall be designated as a "separate payment" within the meaning of Code Section 409A. This Agreement must be executed by Executive and the revocation period must expire no later than sixty (60) days following the Termination Date, and if the forgoing requirements are not satisfied, no payments and benefits (other than those required be provided by law) shall be provided.

16. <u>Amendment.</u> This Agreement may not be altered, amended, or modified except in writing signed by both Executive and Company.

17. <u>Joint Participation</u>. The parties hereto participated jointly in the negotiation and preparation of this Agreement, and each party has had the opportunity to obtain the advice of legal counsel and to review and comment upon the Agreement. Accordingly, it is agreed that no rule of construction shall apply against any party or in favor of any party. This Agreement shall be construed as if the parties jointly prepared this Agreement, andany uncertainty or ambiguity shall not be interpreted against one party and in favor of the other.

18. <u>Binding Effect; Assignment.</u> This Agreement and the various rights and obligations arising hereunder shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties and their respective successors, heirs, representatives and permitted assigns. Neither party may assign its respective interests hereunder without the express written consent of the other party.

19. <u>Applicable Law.</u> This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed inaccordance with, the laws of the State of Illinois.

20. <u>Execution of Release</u>. This Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be considered an original, but which when taken together, shall constitute one Agreement.

PLEASE READ THIS AGREEMENT AND CAREFULLY CONSIDER ALL OF ITS PROVISIONS BEFORE SIGNING IT. THIS AGREEMENT CONTAINS A RELEASE OF ALL KNOWN AND UNKNOWN CLAIMS, INCLUDING THOSE UNDER THE FEDERAL AGE DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT ACT, AND OTHER FEDERAL, STATE AND LOCAL LAWS PROHIBITING DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT.

# If Executive signs this Agreement less than 21 days after he receives it from Company, he confirms that he does so voluntarily and without any pressure or coercion from anyone at Company.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Executive and Company have voluntarily signed this Agreement and General Release on the date set forth above.

#### **Potbelly Corporation**

Alan Johnson

By: /s/ Joseph Boehm

/s/ Alan Johnson

Its: Lead Director Date: 8/11/2020 Alan Johnson Date: 8/11/2020

#### AGREEMENT AND GENERAL RELEASE

THIS AGREEMENT AND GENERAL RELEASE (the "Agreement") is made and entered into as of this <u>4</u> day of December, 2020, by and between Potbelly Corporation ("Company"), and Brandon Rhoten ("Executive").

WHEREAS, Company and Executive entered into an Employment Agreement dated May 11, 2018 and effective as of June 4, 2018 (the "Employment Agreement"); and

WHEREAS, on December 1, 2020, Company informed Executive of his termination of employment by Company without Cause, resulting in a Qualifying Termination pursuant to Section 4(b) of the Employment Agreement; and

WHEREAS, Executive and Company accept and agree that the date of Executive's last day of employment with Company and its affiliates will be December18, 2020 (the "Termination Date").

FOR VALUABLE CONSIDERATION, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties agree as follows:

1. <u>Termination of Employment</u>. On the Termination Date, Executive shall be terminated from his position as Senior Vice President and Chief Marketing Officerand Executive shall immediately resign from all officer positions that Executive may have with Company or any of its affiliates. Executive's participation in all Company benefit plans, except as otherwise stated herein, will cease on the Termination Date.

2. <u>Payments Upon Termination</u>. In accordance with Paragraph 4(a) of the Employment Agreement, upon Executive's termination, Executive is entitled to: (i) payment of his earned but unpaid Base Salary for the period ending on the Termination Date, payable as required by applicable law, (ii) a cash payment in an amount equal to nineteen thousand and two dollars and forty cents (\$19,002.40), (iii) reimbursements of any reasonable business expenses incurred prior to the Termination Date, and (iv) any other payments or benefits to which Executive is entitled under the express terms of anyemployee benefit plans, arrangements or programs of Company and its affiliates, or required by applicable law.

#### 3. <u>Severance Payments.</u>

(a) If Executive executes and does not revoke this Agreement, asseverance payments, Company shall pay or provide to Executive:

(1) four hundred and twenty five thousand dollars (\$425,000), less applicable deductions and withholdings, payable in twelve (12) substantially equal monthly installments, beginning on the sixtieth (60th) day following the Termination Date(the "Payment Date"); and

(2) if Executive is entitled to and elects continuation of group medical coverage required under Section 4980B of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, asamended (the "Code", "COBRA Coverage"), he will be reimbursed by Company for the portion of the applicable monthly premium required to be paid by Executive (and his eligible dependents) for COBRA Coverage, which reimbursement (y) shall be equal to the portion of the monthly premium paid by Company for group health coverage with respect to its active employees for the level of coverage provided to Executive and his dependents in the form of COBRA Coverage and (z) shall be provided for the lesser of (A) twelve (12) months following the Termination Date or (B) the period commencing on the date that COBRA Coverage begins and ending on the date that COBRA Coverage terminated by its terms. These amounts shall be paid monthly; provided, however, that any portion of the amounts for the period beginning on the Termination Date and ending on the Payment Date shall be paid in a lump sum on the Payment Date.

(b) All equity awards shall vest and shall be exercisable, if applicable, in accordance with their terms as set forth in the Equity Plan or applicable award agreement.

(c) The payments described in this Paragraph 3 will not be counted ascompensation for any Executive benefit plan or program.

(d) The payments described in this Paragraph 3 are provided in accordance with Section 4(b) of the Employment Agreement and additional payments and benefits as agreed by the Company and are over and above that to which Executive isotherwise entitled upon the termination of his employment from Company.

A summary of outstanding equity awards and the vesting and exercisability provisions applicable thereto is attached hereto as Attachment 1.

General Release. In consideration of the payments to be made by Company to Executive in Paragraph 3 above, 4. Executive, with full understanding of the contents and legal effect of this Agreement and having the right and opportunity to consult with his counsel, releases and discharges Company, its officers, directors, board members, supervisors, managers, employees, agents, representatives, attorneys, divisions, subsidiaries and affiliates, and all related entities of any kind or nature, and its and their predecessors, successors, heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns (collectively, the "Company Released Parties") from any and all claims, actions, causes of action, grievances, suits, charges, or complaints of any kind or nature whatsoever, that he ever had or now has, whether fixed or contingent, liquidated or unliquidated, known orunknown, suspected or unsuspected, and whether arising in tort, contract, statute, or equity, before any federal, state, local, or private court, agency, arbitrator, mediator, or other entity, regardless of the relief or remedy. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, it being the intention of the parties to make this General Release as broad and as general as the law permits, this General Release specifically includes any and all subject matters and claims arising from any alleged violation by the Company Released Parties under the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967, as amended; Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended; the Civil Rights Act of 1866, as amended by the Civil Rights Act of 1991 (42 U.S.C. § 1981); the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended; the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended; the Illinois Human Rights Act and other similar state or local laws; the Americans with Disabilities Act; the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act; the Equal Pay Act; Executive Order 11246; Executive Order 11141; and any other statutory claim, employment or other contract or implied contract claim or common law claim for wrongful discharge, breach of an implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing, defamation, or invasion of privacy arising out of or involving his employment with Company, the termination of his employment with Company, or involving any continuing effects of his employment with Company or termination of employment with Company, including any claims arising under the Employment Agreement. The Executive further acknowledges that he is aware that statutes exist that render null and void releases and discharges of any claims, rights, demands, liabilities, action and causes of action which are unknown to the releasing or discharging part at the time of execution of the release and discharge. The Executive hereby expressly waives, surrenders and agrees to forego any protection to which he would otherwise be entitled by virtue of the existence of any such statute in any jurisdiction including, but not limited to, the State of Illinois.

5. <u>Covenant Not to Sue</u>. The Executive agrees not to file any lawsuit or court proceeding regarding or in any way related to any of the claims described in Paragraph 4 hereof, and further agrees that

this Agreement is, will constitute and may be pleaded as, a bar to any such claim, action, cause of action or proceeding. Executive acknowledges that this Agreement does not limit either Party's right, where applicable, tofile or participate in any charge of discrimination or other investigative proceeding of anyfederal, state or local governmental agency. To the extent permitted by law, if any government agency or court assumes jurisdiction of any charge, complaint, or cause of action covered by this Agreement, Executive will not seek and will not accept any personal, equitable or monetary relief in connection with such investigation, civil action, suit or legal proceeding. Notwithstanding any provision of Paragraph 4 or 5, and for the avoidance of doubt, Executive does not waive any right to file a claim, lawsuit or court proceeding for breach of the terms of this Agreement.

6. <u>Severability</u>. If any provision of this Agreement shall be found by a court to be invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, then such provision shall be construed and/or modified or restricted to the extent and in the manner necessary to render the samevalid and enforceable, or shall be deemed excised from this Agreement, as the case may require, and this Agreement shall be construed and enforced to the maximum extent permitted by law, as if such provision had been originally incorporated herein as so modified or restricted, or as if such provision had not been originally incorporated herein, as the case may be. The parties further agree to seek a lawful substitute for any provisionfound to be unlawful; provided, that, if the parties are unable to agree upon a lawful substitute, the parties desire and request that a court or other authority called upon to decide the enforceability of this Agreement modify the Agreement so that, once modified, the Agreement will be enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by the lawin existence at the time of the requested enforcement.

7. <u>Waiver</u>. A waiver by Company of a breach of any provision of this Agreement by Executive shall not operate or be construed as a waiver or estoppel of any subsequent breach by Executive. No waiver shall be valid unless in writing and signed by an authorized officer of Company. A waiver by Executive of a breach of any provision of this Agreement by Company shall not operate or be construed as a waiver or estoppel of any subsequent breach by Company. No waiver shall be valid unless in writing and signed by Executive.

8. <u>No Disparaging, Untrue Or Misleading Statements</u>. Executive represents that he has not made, and agrees that he will not make, to any third party, any disparaging, untrue, or misleading written or oral statements about or relating to, respectively, the Company, its products or services, or about or relating to any officer, director, agent, employee, or other person acting on the Company's behalf.

9. <u>Trade Secrets</u>. In compliance with 18 U.S.C. § 1833(b), as established by the Defend Trade Secrets Act of 2016, Executive is given notice of the following: (1) thatan individual shall not be held criminally or civilly liable under any Federal or State tradesecret law for the disclosure of a trade secret that (A) is made (i) in confidence to a Federal, State, or local government official, either directly or indirectly, or to an attorney; and (ii) solely for the purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law; or (B) is made in a complaint or other document filed in a lawsuit or other proceeding, if such filing is made under seal; and (2) that an individual who files a lawsuit for retaliation by a Company for reporting a suspected violation of law may disclose the trade secret to the attorney of the individual and use the trade secret information in the court proceeding, if the individual (A) files any document containing the trade secret under seal; and (B) does not disclose the trade secret, except pursuant to court order.

10. <u>Non-Admission.</u> Executive understands and agrees that the promises and payments in consideration of this Agreement shall not be construed to be an admission of any liability or obligation by Company to Executive or any other person, and thatCompany makes no such admission.

11. <u>Survival of Certain Employment Agreement Provisions.</u> Executive agrees that the provisions of the Executive Confidentiality and Non-Compete Agreement (as referenced in Section 1(d) of

the Employment Agreement) as in effect as of the Termination Date survives the termination of Executive's employment with Company.

12. <u>Return of Company Materials</u>. Executive represents that he has returnedall Company property and all originals and all copies, including electronic and hard copy,of all documents, within his possession as of the Termination Date, including but not limited to credit card, and keys.

13. <u>Future Assistance</u>. Following the Termination Date, Executive agrees to provide Company and/or any of its authorized agents or attorneys his reasonable cooperation and assistance in connection with any and all questions, facts or events occurring during Executive's employment. The Executive will make himself available in connection with any claims, disputes, negotiations, investigations, lawsuits, or administrative proceedings involving Company, upon Company's request and without the necessity of subpoena, to provide information or documents, provide truthful declarations information to Company, meet with attorneys or other representatives of Company, prepare for and give depositions or testimony, and/or otherwise cooperate in the investigation, defense or prosecution of any or all such matters. Company agrees to reimburse Executive for reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by Executive in providing the services described in this Paragraph 13.

14. <u>Representation</u>. Executive hereby agrees that this release is given knowingly and voluntarily and acknowledges that:

- (a) this Agreement is written in a manner understood by Executive;
- (b) this release refers to and waives any and all rights or claims that he may havearising under the Age Discrimination in Employment Act, as amended;
- (c) Executive has not waived any rights arising after the date of this Agreement;
- (d) Executive has received valuable consideration in exchange for the release inaddition to amounts Executive is already entitled to receive;
- (e) Executive has been advised to consult with an attorney prior to executing thisAgreement; and
- (f) a list of the job titles and ages of all individuals eligible to and not eligible toreceive severance is attached hereto as Exhibit A.

15. <u>Consideration and Revocation</u>. Executive is receiving this Agreement on December 1, 2020, and Executive shall be given at least forty-five (45) days from receipt of this Agreement to consider whether to sign the Agreement. Executive agrees that changes or modifications to this Agreement do not restart or otherwise extend the above forty-five (45) day period. Moreover, Executive shall have seven (7) days following execution to revoke this Agreement in writing to Robert D. Wright and the Agreement shall not take effect until those seven (7) days have ended.

16. <u>Section 409A Compliance.</u> This Agreement is intended to be interpreted and operated to the fullest extent possible so that the payments and benefits under this Agreement either shall be exempt from the requirements of Section 409A of the Codeand final Treasury regulations and other guidance promulgated thereunder (collectively, "Code Section 409A") or shall comply with the requirements of Code Section 409A Eachpayment made under this Agreement shall be designated as a "separate payment" within the meaning of Code Section 409A. This Agreement must be executed by Executive and the revocation period must expire no later than sixty (60) days following the Termination Date, and if the forgoing

requirements are not satisfied, no payments and benefits (other than those required to be provided by law) shall be provided.

17. <u>Amendment</u>. This Agreement may not be altered, amended, or modified except in writing signed by both Executive and Company.

18. <u>Joint Participation</u>. The parties hereto participated jointly in the negotiation and preparation of this Agreement, and each party has had the opportunity to obtain the advice of legal counsel and to review and comment upon the Agreement. Accordingly, it is agreed that no rule of construction shall apply against any party or in favor of any party. This Agreement shall be construed as if the parties jointly prepared this Agreement, and any uncertainty or ambiguity shall not be interpreted against one party and in favor of the other.

19. <u>Binding Effect; Assignment</u>. This Agreement and the various rights and obligations arising hereunder shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties and their respective successors, heirs, representatives and permitted assigns. Neither party may assign its respective interests hereunder without the express written consent of the other party.

20. <u>Applicable Law</u>. This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of Illinois.

21. <u>Execution of Release</u>. This Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be considered an original, but which when takentogether, shall constitute one Agreement.

PLEASE READ THIS AGREEMENT AND CAREFULLY CONSIDER ALL OF ITS PROVISIONS BEFORE SIGNING IT. THIS AGREEMENT CONTAINS A RELEASE OF ALL KNOWN AND UNKNOWN CLAIMS, INCLUDING THOSE UNDER THE FEDERAL AGE DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT ACT, AND OTHER FEDERAL, STATE AND LOCAL LAWS PROHIBITING DISCRIMINATIONIN EMPLOYMENT.

If Executive signs this Agreement less than forty-five (45) days after hereceives it from Company, he confirms that he does so voluntarily and without any pressure or coercion from anyone at Company. Executive should not sign this Agreement until on or about the Termination Date.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Executive and Company have voluntarily signed thisAgreement and General Release on the date set forth above.

Potbelly Corporation	Brandon Rhoten
/s/ Adiya Dixon	/s/ Brandon Rhoten
By: Adiya Dixon	Brandon Rhoten
Its: Chief Legal Officer and Secretary Date: 12/22/2020	Date: 12/4/2020

By signing below, you hereby reaffirm that you agree to all of the provisions in the Agreement and General Release that you previously signed on December 4, 2020, effective on the day of signing set forth below. You understand and agree that, by signing this below, you are extending the effect of the Agreement and General Release to apply to claims or rights arising up to and including the date set forth below.

/s/ Brandon Rhoten

Brandon Rhoten Date: 12/19/2020

#### AGREEMENT AND GENERAL RELEASE

THIS AGREEMENT AND GENERAL RELEASE (the "Agreement") is made and entered into as of this 18th day of December, 2020, by and between Potbelly Corporation ("Company"), and Matthew Revord ("Executive").

WHEREAS, Company and Executive entered into an Employment Agreement dated July 25, 2013, as amended by an amendment dated April 22, 2015 (the "Employment Agreement"); and

WHEREAS, on November 9, 2020, Company informed Executive of his termination of employment by Company without Cause, resulting in a Qualifying Termination pursuant to Section 4(b) of the Employment Agreement; and

WHEREAS, Executive and Company accept and agree that the date of Executive's last day of employment with Company and its affiliates will be December18, 2020 (the "Termination Date").

FOR VALUABLE CONSIDERATION, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties agree as follows:

1. <u>Termination of Employment</u>. On the Termination Date, Executive shall be terminated from his position as Senior Vice President, Chief Legal Officer, Chief People Officer and Secretary and Executive shall immediately resign from all officer positions that Executive may have with Company or any of its affiliates. Executive's participation in all Company benefit plans, except as otherwise stated herein, will cease on the Termination Date.

2. <u>Payments Upon Termination</u>. In accordance with Paragraph 4(a) of the Employment Agreement, upon Executive's termination, Executive is entitled to: (i) payment of his earned but unpaid Base Salary for the period ending on the Termination Date, payable as required by applicable law, (ii) a cash payment in an amount equal to sixteen thousand four hundred and eighty one dollars and one cent (\$16,481.01), less applicable deductions and withholdings, payable in Executive's final paycheck from the Company, (iii) reimbursements of any reasonable business expenses incurred prior to the Termination Date, and (iv) any other payments or benefits to which Executive is entitled under the express terms of any employee benefit plans, arrangements or programs of Company and its affiliates, or required by applicable law.

#### 3. <u>Severance Payments</u>.

to Executive:

(a) If Executive executes and does not revoke this Agreement, asseverance payments, Company shall pay or provide

(1) Four hundred and three thousand dollars (\$403,300.00),less applicable deductions and withholdings, payable in twelve (12) substantially equal monthly installments, beginning on the sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day following the Termination Date(the "Payment Date");

(2) if Executive is entitled to and elects continuation of group medical coverage required under Section 4980B of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, asamended (the "Code", "COBRA Coverage"), he will be reimbursed by Company for the portion of the applicable monthly premium required to be paid by Executive (and his eligible dependents) for COBRA Coverage, which reimbursement (y) shall be equal to the portion of the monthly premium paid by Company for group health coverage with respect to its active employees for the level of coverage provided to Executive and his dependents in the form of COBRA Coverage and (z) shall be provided for the lesser of (A) twelve (12) months following the Termination Date or (B) the period commencing on the date that COBRA Coverage begins and ending on the date that COBRA Coverage terminated by its terms. These amounts shall be paid monthly; provided, however, that any portion of the amounts for the period beginning on the Termination Date and ending on the Payment Date shall be paid in a lump sum on the Payment Date;

(3) all equity awards shall vest and shall be exercisable, if applicable, in accordance with their terms as set forth in the Equity Plan or applicable award agreement; provided, however, that any stock options that were outstanding onJuly 13, 2013 and that are outstanding on the Termination Date shall remain exercisable for five (5) years after the Termination Date (or, if less, the expiration of the applicable stock option); and

(4) outplacement services provided at the Company's direct cost (and not by reimbursement to Executive) by the firm of Challenger Gray & Christmas in accordance with the arrangement established with such firm by the Company, for a period of up to one (1) year following the Termination Date.

(b) The payments described in this Paragraph 3 will not be counted as compensation for any Executive benefit plan or program.

(c) The payments described in this Paragraph 3 are provided in accordance with Section 4(b) of the Employment Agreement and additional payments and benefits as agreed by the Company and are over and above that to which Executive isotherwise entitled upon the termination of his employment from Company.

A summary of outstanding equity awards and the vesting and exercisability provisionsapplicable thereto is attached hereto as Attachment 1.

General Release. In consideration of the payments to be made by Company to Executive in Paragraph 3 above, 4. Executive, with full understanding of the contents and legal effect of this Agreement and having the right and opportunity to consult with his counsel, releases and discharges Company, its officers, directors, board members, supervisors, managers, employees, agents, representatives, attorneys, divisions, subsidiaries and affiliates, and all related entities of any kind or nature, and its and their predecessors, successors, heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns (collectively, the "Company Released Parties") from any and all claims, actions, causes of action, grievances, suits, charges, or complaints of any kind or nature whatsoever, that he ever had or now has, whether fixed or contingent, liquidated or unliquidated, known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected, and whether arising in tort, contract, statute, or equity, before any federal, state, local, or private court, agency, arbitrator, mediator, or other entity, regardless of the relief or remedy. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, it being the intention of the parties to make this General Release as broad and as general as the law permits, this General Release specifically includes any and all subject matters and claims arising from any alleged violation by the Company Released Parties under the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967, as amended; Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended; the Civil Rights Act of 1866, as amended by the Civil Rights Act of 1991 (42 U.S.C. § 1981); the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended; the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended; the Illinois Human Rights Act and other similar state or local laws; the Americans with Disabilities Act; the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act; the Equal Pay Act; Executive Order 11246; Executive Order 11141; and any other statutory claim, employment or other contract or implied contract claim or common law claim for wrongful discharge, breach of an implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing, defamation, or invasion of privacy arising out of or involving his employment with Company, the termination of his employment with Company, or involving any continuing effects of his employment with Company or termination of employment with Company, including any claims arising under the Employment Agreement. Executive further acknowledges that he is aware that statutes exist that render null and void releases and discharges of any claims, rights, demands, liabilities, action and causes of action which are unknown to the releasing or discharging part at the time of execution of the release and discharge. Executive hereby expressly waives, surrenders and agrees to forego any protection to which he would otherwise be entitled by virtue of the existence of any such statute in any jurisdiction including, but not limited to, the State of Illinois.

5. <u>Covenant Not to Sue</u>. Executive agrees not to file any lawsuit or court proceeding regarding or in any way related to any of the claims described in Paragraph 4 hereof, and further agrees that this Agreement is, will constitute and may be pleaded as, abar to any such claim, action, cause of action or proceeding. Executive acknowledges that this Agreement does not limit either Party's right, where applicable, to file or participate in any charge of discrimination or other investigative proceeding of any federal, state or local governmental agency. To the extent permitted by law, if any government agency or court assumes jurisdiction of any charge, complaint, or cause

of action covered by this Agreement, Executive will not seek and will not accept any personal, equitable or monetary relief in connection with such investigation, civil action, suit or legal proceeding. Notwithstanding any provision of Paragraph 4 or 5, and for the avoidance of doubt, Executive does not waive any right to file a claim, lawsuit or court proceeding for breach of the terms of this Agreement.

6. <u>Severability</u>. If any provision of this Agreement shall be found by a court to be invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, then such provision shall be construed and/or modified or restricted to the extent and in the manner necessary to render the samevalid and enforceable, or shall be deemed excised from this Agreement, as the case may require, and this Agreement shall be construed and enforced to the maximum extent permitted by law, as if such provision had been originally incorporated herein as so modified or restricted, or as if such provision had not been originally incorporated herein, as the case may be. The parties further agree to seek a lawful substitute for any provisionfound to be unlawful; provided, that, if the parties are unable to agree upon a lawful substitute, the parties desire and request that a court or other authority called upon to decide the enforceability of this Agreement modify the Agreement so that, once modified, the Agreement will be enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by the lawin existence at the time of the requested enforcement.

7. <u>Waiver</u>. A waiver by Company of a breach of any provision of this Agreement by Executive shall not operate or be construed as a waiver or estoppel of any subsequent breach by Executive. No waiver shall be valid unless in writing and signed by an authorized officer of Company. A waiver by Executive of a breach of any provision of this Agreement by Company shall not operate or be construed as a waiver or estoppel of any subsequent breach by Company. No waiver shall be valid unless in writing and signed by Executive.

8. <u>No Disparaging, Untrue Or Misleading Statements</u>. Executive represents that he has not made, and agrees that he will not make, to any third party, any disparaging, untrue, or misleading written or oral statements about or relating to, respectively, the Company, its products or services, or about or relating to any officer, director, agent, employee, or other person acting on the Company's behalf and Company (including its subsidiaries) agrees that it will not make, to any third party, any disparaging, untrue, or misleading written or oral statements about or relating to Executive (or authorizing any statements or comments to be reported as being attributed to Company). Nothing in this Paragraph 8 shall prohibit Executive or Company from providing truthful information in response to a subpoena or other legal process.

9. <u>Trade Secrets</u>. In compliance with 18 U.S.C. § 1833(b), as established by the Defend Trade Secrets Act of 2016, Executive is given notice of the following: (1) thatan individual shall not be held criminally or civilly liable under any Federal or State trade secret law for the disclosure of a trade secret that (A) is made (i) in confidence to a Federal, State, or local government official, either directly or indirectly, or to an attorney; and (ii) solely for the purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law; or (B) is made in a complaint or other document filed in a lawsuit or other proceeding, if such filing is made under seal; and (2) that an individual who files a lawsuit for retaliation by a Company for reporting a suspected violation of law may disclose the trade secret to the attorney of the individual and use the trade secret information in the court proceeding, if the individual (A) files any document containing the trade secret under seal; and (B) does not disclose the trade secret, except pursuant to court order.

10. <u>Non-Admission</u>. Executive understands and agrees that the promises and payments in consideration of this Agreement shall not be construed to be an admission of any liability or obligation by Company to Executive or any other person, and thatCompany makes no such admission.

11. <u>Survival of Certain Employment Agreement Provisions.</u> Executive agrees that the provisions of Executive Confidentiality and Non-Compete Agreement (as referenced in Section 1(d) of the Employment Agreement) as in effect as of the Termination Date survives the termination of Executive's employment with Company.

12. <u>Return of Company Materials</u>. Executive represents that he has returned all Company property and all originals and all copies, including electronic and hard copy, of all documents, within his possession as of the Termination Date, including but not limited to credit card, and keys.

13. <u>Future Assistance</u>. Following the Termination Date, Executive agrees to provide Company and/or any of its authorized agents or attorneys his reasonable cooperation and assistance in connection with any and all questions, facts or events occurring during Executive's employment. Executive will make himself available in connection with any claims, disputes, negotiations, investigations, lawsuits, or administrative proceedings involving Company, upon Company's request and without thenecessity of subpoena, to provide information or documents, provide truthful declarationsor information to Company, meet with attorneys or other representatives of Company, prepare for and give depositions or testimony, and/or otherwise cooperate in the investigation, defense or prosecution of any or all such matters. Company agrees to reimburse Executive for reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by Executive in providing the services described in this Paragraph 13.

14. <u>Representation</u>. Executive hereby agrees that this release is given knowingly and voluntarily and acknowledges that:

- (a) this Agreement is written in a manner understood by Executive;
- (b) this release refers to and waives any and all rights or claims that he may havearising under the Age Discrimination in Employment Act, as amended;
- (c) Executive has not waived any rights arising after the date of this Agreement;
- (d) Executive has received valuable consideration in exchange for the release inaddition to amounts Executive is already entitled to receive;
- (e) Executive has been advised to consult with an attorney prior to executing thisAgreement; and

### (f) a list of the job titles and ages of all individuals eligible to and not eligible toreceive severance is attached hereto as Exhibit A.

15. <u>Consideration and Revocation</u>. Executive is receiving this Agreement on November 9, 2020, and Executive shall be given at least forty-five (45) days from receipt of this Agreement to consider whether to sign the Agreement. Executive agrees that changes or modifications to this Agreement do not restart or otherwise extend the above forty-five (45) day period. Moreover, Executive shall have seven (7) days following execution to revoke this Agreement in writing to Robert D. Wright and the Agreement shall not take effect until those seven (7) days have ended.

16. <u>Section 409A Compliance.</u> This Agreement is intended to be interpreted and operated to the fullest extent possible so that the payments and benefits under this Agreement either shall be exempt from the requirements of Section 409A of the Codeand final Treasury regulations and other guidance promulgated thereunder (collectively, "Code Section 409A") or shall comply with the requirements of Code Section 409A Eachpayment made under this Agreement shall be designated as a "separate payment" within the meaning of Code Section 409A. This Agreement must be executed by Executive and the revocation period must expire no later than sixty (60) days following the Termination Date, and if the forgoing requirements are not satisfied, no payments and benefits (other than those required to be provided by law) shall be provided.

17. <u>Amendment</u>. This Agreement may not be altered, amended, or modified except in writing signed by both Executive and Company.

18. <u>Joint Participation</u>. The parties hereto participated jointly in the negotiation and preparation of this Agreement, and each party has had the opportunity to obtain the advice of legal counsel and to review and comment upon the Agreement. Accordingly, it is agreed that no rule of construction shall apply against any party or in favor of any party. This Agreement shall be construed as if the parties jointly prepared this Agreement, and any uncertainty or ambiguity shall not be interpreted against one party and in favor of the other.

19. <u>Binding Effect; Assignment</u>. This Agreement and the various rights and obligations arising hereunder shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties and their respective successors, heirs,

representatives and permitted assigns. Neither party may assign its respective interests hereunder without the express written consent of the other party.

20. <u>Applicable Law</u>. This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of Illinois.

21. <u>Execution of Release</u>. This Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be considered an original, but which when takentogether, shall constitute one Agreement.

PLEASE READ THIS AGREEMENT AND CAREFULLY CONSIDER ALL OF ITS PROVISIONS BEFORE SIGNING IT. THIS AGREEMENT CONTAINS A RELEASE OF ALL KNOWN AND UNKNOWN CLAIMS, INCLUDING THOSE UNDER THE FEDERAL AGE DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT ACT, AND OTHER FEDERAL, STATE AND LOCAL LAWS PROHIBITING DISCRIMINATIONIN EMPLOYMENT.

If Executive signs this Agreement less than forty-five (45) days after hereceives it from Company, he confirms that he does so voluntarily and without any pressure or coercion from anyone at Company. Executive should not sign this Agreement until on or about the Termination Date.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Executive and Company have voluntarily signed this Agreement and General Release on the date set forth above.

Potbelly Corporation	Matthew Revord
By: <u>/s/ Adiya Dixon</u>	/s/ Matthew Revord
Its: SVP, CLO and Secretary	Matthew Revord
Date: 12/29/2020	Date: 12/29/2020

#### DIRECTOR RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD AGREEMENT

#### POTBELLY CORPORATION 2019 Long-Term Incentive Plan Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement

#### \* \* \* \* \*

Participant:	
Restricted Stock Unit Grant Date ("Grant Date"):	
Number of Restricted Stock Units:	

THIS RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD AGREEMENT (this "Agreement"), dated as of the Grant Date specified above, by and between Potbelly Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and the Participant is entered into pursuant to the Potbelly Corporation 2019 Long-Term Incentive Plan (as the same may be amended, restated, supplemented and otherwise modified from time to time, the "Plan"). All capitalized terms not otherwise defined in the text of this Agreement have the meanings attributed to them in the Plan. This Agreement is subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

1. <u>Grant of Restricted Stock Units</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Agreement, the Company hereby grants to the Participant a Full Value Award in the form of restricted stock units (the "Restricted Stock Units"). Each Restricted Stock Unit constitutes an unfunded and unsecured promise of the Company to deliver (or cause to be delivered) to the Participant, subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Agreement, a share of Common Stock if and when the Restricted Stock Unit becomes vested and payable as described in Sections 2 and 3 hereof.

2. <u>Vesting of Restricted Stock Units</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Restricted Stock Units granted pursuant to this Agreement shall vest as follows: fifty percent (50%) on the first anniversary of the Grant Date and fifty percent (50%) on the second anniversary of the Grant Date (each a "Vesting Date"); provided, however, that if the Participant's Termination Date occurs prior to a Vesting Date for any reason other than for cause, the Termination Date shall be an "Accelerated Vesting Date" and all Restricted Stock Units granted pursuant to this Agreement that have not have not otherwise vested shall vest on the Accelerated Vesting Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that the Participant's Termination Date occurs prior to a Vesting Date or Accelerated Vesting Date on account of termination for cause, any portion of the Restricted Stock Units that are not vested upon the Participant's Termination Date shall immediately expire and shall be forfeited and the Participant shall have no further rights with respect thereto, including the right to acquire any shares of Common Stock hereunder with respect to such Restricted Stock Unit. Each Restricted Stock Unit which becomes vested on an applicable Vesting Date shall be referred to as a "Vested Restricted Stock Unit".

- 3. <u>Payment of Restricted Stock Units</u>. Vested Restricted Stock Units shall be paid as follows:
- (a) Any Vested Restricted Stock Units that vest on a Vesting Date shall be paid promptly upon (but not more than thirty (30) days after) the applicable Vesting Date by delivery of one share of Common Stock for each such Vested Restricted Stock Unit being paid as of such date, subject to the terms of the Plan and this Agreement.
- (b) Any Vested Restricted Stock Units that vest on an Accelerated Vesting Date which occurs by reason of termination on account of death or Disability (to the extent that the Disability would constitute a disability within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code ("Section 409A")) or shall be paid promptly upon (but not more than thirty (30) days after) the Accelerated Vesting Date.
- (c) Any Vested Restricted Stock Units that vest on an Accelerated Vesting Date that occurs for any reason other than as specified in paragraph (b), the Participant shall be paid promptly on the Vesting Date that would otherwise have applied to such Vested Restricted Stock Units had the Termination Date not occurred (but not more than thirty (30) days thereafter).

4. <u>Designation of Beneficiary</u>. The Participant may designate a person or persons to receive payment in respect of the Participant's Vested Restricted Stock Units, in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, in the event that the Participant dies prior to the payment in respect of such Restricted Stock Units (a "Beneficiary"). Such designation, or any change to a prior designation of a Beneficiary, must be done by giving notice to the Committee on a form designated by the Committee. If, upon the death of the Participant, the Committee has determined that there is no designated Beneficiary for part or all of the Participant's Vested Restricted Stock Units, such Restricted Stock Units shall be paid, in accordance with the terms of the Agreement, to the Participant's estate (and the estate shall be deemed to be the Beneficiary for purposes of the Agreement).

- 5. <u>Miscellaneous</u>.
- (a) *Administration.* The authority to administer and interpret the Agreement shall be vested in the Committee, and the Committee shall have all the powers with respect to the Agreement as it has with respect to the Plan. Any interpretation of the Agreement by the Committee and any decision made by it with respect to the Agreement is final and binding on all persons.
- (b) *Transfer Restrictions*. This Agreement, the Participant's rights hereunder, and the Restricted Stock Units are not transferable by the Participant, except as otherwise provided in the Plan and this Agreement.
- (c) *Securities Law Requirements.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the Company shall have no liability to make any distribution of Common Stock under this Agreement unless such delivery or distribution would comply with all applicable laws. In particular, no shares will be delivered to a

Participant unless, at the time of delivery, the shares qualify for exemption from, or are registered pursuant to, applicable federal and state securities laws.

(d) *Notices.* All notices, consents and other exchanges of written material required or implied under this Agreement shall be in writing and delivered in person or by messenger, facsimile, overnight courier or certified mail and shall be sent to the following:

If to the Company:	Potbelly Corporation
	111 North Canal Street, Suite 850
	Chicago, Illinois 60606
	Attention: Committee, General Counsel and Senior Vice
	President of Human Resources
	Chicago, Illinois 60606 Attention: Committee, General Counsel and Senior Vice

If to Participant: The address on file with the Company

All notices shall be deemed delivered and received by the receiving party (i) if delivered by messenger, on the date of delivery or on the date delivery was refused by the addressee, (ii) if delivered by facsimile transmission, upon receipt of facsimile confirmation of the party transmitting such notice, or (iii) if delivered by overnight courier or certified mail, on the date of delivery as established by the return receipt, courier service confirmation or similar documentation (or the date on which the courier or postal service, as applicable, confirms that acceptance of delivery was refused by the addressee). A party may change its notice information set forth above by giving the other party proper notice of the change, but a change to such notice information is only effective when it is actually received.

- (e) *Rights Are Unsecured.* Under this Agreement, the right of a Participant or Beneficiary to receive payment hereunder shall be an unsecured claim against the general assets of the Company and neither the Participant nor any Beneficiary shall have any rights in or against any specific assets of the Company or any of its affiliates. All amounts credited to the Participant shall constitute general assets of the Company, and may be disposed of by the Company at such time and for such purposes as it may deem appropriate.
- (f) *Successors and Assigns*. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of all successors and assigns of the Company and the Participant, including without limitation, the estate of the Participant and the executor, administrator or trustee of such estate or any receiver or trustee in bankruptcy or representative of the Participant's creditors.
- (g) *Severability*. The terms or conditions of this Agreement shall be deemed severable and the invalidity or unenforceability of any term or condition hereof shall not affect the validity or enforceability of the other terms and conditions set forth herein.

- (h) No Rights to Continued Service; No Rights as Stockholder. The grant of the Restricted Stock Units does not constitute a contract of employment or continued service, and the grant of the Restricted Stock Units shall not give the Participant the right to be retained in the employ or service of the Company or any Related Company, nor any right or claim to any benefit under the Plan or the Agreement, unless such right or claim has specifically accrued under the terms of the Plan and the Agreement. The Participant and the Participant's Beneficiary shall not have any rights with respect to Common Stock (including voting rights) issuable upon payment of the Restricted Stock Units prior to the date on which the Restricted Stock Units are paid or settled.
- (i) Governing Law. The grant of the Restricted Stock Units and the provisions of this Agreement are governed by, and subject to, the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to the conflict of law provisions, as provided in the Plan. For purposes of litigating any dispute that arises under this grant or this Agreement the parties hereby submit to and consent to the exclusive jurisdiction of the State of Illinois and agree that such litigation shall be conducted in the courts of Lake County, Illinois, or the federal courts for the United States for the Northern District of Illinois, where this grant is made and/or to be performed.
- (j) *Amendment*. The Board may, at any time, amend or terminate the Plan, and the Board or the Committee may amend this Agreement, provided that no amendment or termination may, in the absence of written consent to the change by the Participant (or, if the Participant is not then living, the Participant's beneficiary), adversely affect the rights of any Participant or beneficiary under this Agreement prior to the date such amendment is adopted by the Board (or the Committee, if applicable). Certain adjustments under the Plan shall not be subject to the foregoing limitations. In no event shall this Agreement be amended to provide for any provision that is inconsistent with the terms of the Plan.
- (k) *Code Section 409A.* This Agreement is intended to be interpreted and operated to comply with the requirements of Section 409A. If an unintentional operational failure occurs with respect to Section 409A requirements, the Participant shall fully cooperate with the Company to correct the failure, to the extent possible, in accordance with any correction procedure established by the U.S. Internal Revenue Service.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Agreement to be executed as of the Grant Date.

POTBELLY CORPORATION

By:	
Name:	
Title:	

## EXHIBIT 21.1

#### CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in Registration Statement Nos. 333-232060, 333-225619, 333-244356 and 333-249977 on Form S-8 of our report dated March 12, 2021, relating to the consolidated financial statements of Potbelly Corporation and subsidiaries appearing in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 27, 2020.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

Chicago, Illinois March 12, 2021

#### Certification Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

I, Robert Wright, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Potbelly Corporation;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 12, 2021

/s/ Robert Wright Robert Wright Chief Executive Officer and President

#### Certification Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

I, Steven Cirulis, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Potbelly Corporation;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 12, 2021

/s/ Steven Cirulis Steven Cirulis Chief Financial Officer

#### CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In accordance with 18 U.S.C. 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, Robert Wright, Chief Executive Officer and President of Potbelly Corporation (the "Registrant"), hereby certifies that, to the best of his knowledge on the date hereof:

- 1. the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the period ended December 27, 2020 (the "Annual Report"), fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- 2. the information contained in the Annual Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Registrant.

Date: March 12, 2021

By: /s/ Robert Wright

Robert Wright Chief Executive Officer and President

#### CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In accordance with 18 U.S.C. 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, Steven Cirulis, Chief Financial Officer of Potbelly Corporation (the "Registrant"), hereby certifies that, to the best of his knowledge on the date hereof:

- 1. the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the period ended December 27, 2020 (the "Annual Report"), fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- 2. the information contained in the Annual Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Registrant.

Date: March 12, 2021

By: /s/ Steven Cirulis

Steven Cirulis Chief Financial Officer